

R E P O R T R E S U M E S

ED 003 865

48

FIRST LEVEL ARABIC, ELEMENTARY LITERARY ARABIC FOR SECONDARY SCHOOLS.

BY- MCCARUS, ERNEST N. RAMMUNY, RAJI M.

MICHIGAN UNIV., ANN ARBOR

REPORT NUMBER NDEA-VI-132-1

PUB DATE

64

CONTRACT OEC-4-14-046

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.54 HC-\$14.52 363P.

DESCRIPTORS- *ARABIC, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *LANGUAGES,
*TEXTBOOKS, BASIC VOCABULARY, STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS,
PRONUNCIATION, WRITTEN LANGUAGE, SECONDARY EDUCATION,
*AUDIOLINGUAL METHODS, TEACHING METHODS, ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN

THIS PUBLICATION REPRESENTS A 1-YEAR COURSE IN LITERARY ARABIC FOR THE SECONDARY SCHOOL LEVEL. AN AUDIOLINGUAL APPROACH IS TAKEN, EMPHASIZING, AT FIRST, ORAL COMMUNICATION AND CORRECT PRONUNCIATION, AND INTRODUCING ARABIC SCRIPT AFTER SPOKEN LANGUAGE ELEMENTS ARE MASTERED. (GD)

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION AND WELFARE
Office of Education

This document has been reproduced exactly as received from the
person or organization originating it. Points of view or opinions
stated do not necessarily represent official Office of Education
position or policy.

FIRST LEVEL ARABIC,
ELEMENTARY LITERARY ARABIC

For
SECONDARY SCHOOLS

by
Ernest N. McCarus
and
Raji M. Rammuny

To Precede
Second Level Arabic
by
Dr. Joseph Khoury

The University of Michigan



Prepared under Contract No OE 4-14-046

between
The University of Michigan
and the
United States Office of Education

1964

ED003865

PREFACE

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to Contract No. OE 4-14-046 - the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and the Regents of the University of Michigan under the terms of Public Law 81-152, Title III, Section 302 (c) (15) and Public Law 85-864, Title VI, Section 611.

This introduction to modern Literary Arabic is an application of audio-lingual teaching methods to the teaching of foreign languages in secondary schools. By way of considerable oral drill aimed immediately at conversational skill, the course points ultimately at the mastery of the written word. The sixteen units are designed for roughly one year's work at the secondary school level. The first phase is strictly oral, with emphasis on pronunciation. During the second third set of lessons, Arabic Script is introduced and mastered, and the last third set is entirely in Arabic Script. A special feature of this course is its preparation of the student for written narrative style; by Level two he should be able to read simple Arabic and at the same time carry on class activities in Arabic to a large extent. Other special features are: only the most basic structures are highlighted in the extensive drills provided; although the attempt is to teach structure through drills, there are simple grammatical summaries and a few cultural notes at the end of the Units; vocabulary is kept to a minimum, but every effort was made for every item to be used in at least every second or third lesson. The Arabic Script is handwritten rather than typeset, so that it provides the learner with a useful model to copy; and special constructive drills to highlight areas of difficulty in mastering the pronunciation are provided. An innovation is the teaching of pause forms alongside of the full form. Tapes and Exercises for reading Arabic Script are available.

Mr. Raji Rammuny and the undersigned prepared these materials during the period May-August 1964. Mrs. Naida M. Dostal, Foreign Language Supervisor, City of Detroit, participated as consultant and provided many valuable suggestions as well as insights in secondary school foreign language teaching; she also contributed substantially in the writing of the accompanying Teacher's Manual.

We wish to acknowledge thanks to the Office of Education and to the U-Michigan Department of Near Eastern Languages and Literatures for their essential support and encouragement; and to Mrs. Hiam Habiby, who showed superb control of three kinds of typewriters in preparing the manuscript, and who provided intelligent assistance in matters of composition.

It should be noted that Mr. Rammuny also did the Arabic Script in the book. This work could not have been accomplished in so short a time, had not Mr. Rammuny devoted himself so fully to the task, and had not my own family been so tolerant of my extended absences from the house.

Ann Arbor, Michigan
August 15, 1964

Ernest N. McCarus
Department of Near Eastern
Languages and Literatures
University of Michigan

الدَّرْسُ الْأَوَّلُ تَعَارُفٌ

- ١- صَبَاحَ الْخَيْرِ .
- ٢- مَاءَ الْخَيْرِ .
- ٣- مَاءَ الْخَيْرِ .
- ٤- كَيْفَ حَالُكَ ؟
- ٥- كَيْفَ حَالُكَ ؟
- ٦- بِخَيْرٍ مَثَلًا .
- ٧- مَا اسْمُكَ ؟
- ٨- مَا اسْمُكَ ؟
- ٩- اِسْمِي سَامِي . وَأَنْتَ مَا اسْمُكَ ؟
- ١٠- اِسْمِي لَيْلَى . وَأَنْتَ مَا اسْمُكَ ؟
- ١١- اِسْمِي يُوْسُفُ . اِسْمِي مَرْيَمُ .
- ١٢- أَقْدِمُ لَكَ صَدِيقِي فَرِيدَ .
- ١٣- أَقْدِمُ لَكَ صَدِيقِي فَرِيدَ .
- ١٤- تَشَرَّفْتُ بِالْمَعْرِفَةِ .
- ١٥- مِنْ أَيِّ مَدِينَةٍ أَنْتَ ؟

١٦- مِّنْ أَيِّ مَدِينَةٍ أَنْتَ؟

١٧- أَنَا مِنْ دِيرُوبِ .

١٨- إِلَى اللَّقَاءِ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 1

GETTING ACQUAINTED

1. Good morning.
2. Good afternoon.
3. Good evening.
4. How are you? (speaking to a boy)
5. How are you? (speaking to a girl)
6. Fine, thanks. (speaking to a boy)
7. What is your name? (speaking to a boy)
8. What is your name? (speaking to a girl)
9. My name is Sami. And what is yours? (speaking to a boy)
10. My name is Leila. And what is yours? (speaking to a girl)
11. My name is Yusuf. My name is Miriam.
12. I introduce to you my friend Farid. (speaking to a boy)
13. I introduce to you my friend Farid. (speaking to a girl)
14. I'm happy to meet you. ("I am honored by the acquaintance.")
15. What city are you from? (speaking to a boy)
16. What city are you from? (speaking to a girl)
17. I'm from Detroit.
18. Goodbye.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~lʔawwal

taʔaaruf

1. ʔabaaha~lxayr.
2. masaaʔa~lxayr.
3. masaaʔa~lxayr.
4. kayfa ʔaaluk? (speaking to a boy)
5. kayfa ʔaaluki? (speaking to a girl)
6. bixayrin ʔukran.
7. ma~smuk? (speaking to a boy)
8. ma~smuki? (speaking to a girl)
9. ʔismii saamii. waʔanta ma~smuk? (speaking to a boy)
10. ʔismii laylaa. waʔanti ma~smuki? (speaking to a girl)
11. ʔismii yuusuf. ʔismii maryam.
12. ʔuqaddimu laka ʔadiiqii fariid. (speaking to a boy)
13. ʔuqaddimu laki ʔadiiqii fariid. (speaking to a girl)
14. taʔarraftu bilmaʔrifa(h).*
15. min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant? (speaking to a boy)
16. min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔanti? (speaking to a girl)
17. ʔanaa min ditroyt.
18. ʔila~lliqaʔ.

*Some Arabs pronounce this (h), while others do not; both pronunciations are correct. You should imitate your teacher's pronunciation.

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILLS: VOWEL LENGTH

1.	a - aa	(l) (')	
	<u>a</u>	<u>aa</u>	
he gathered up	lam	laam	the letter "l"
it was scant	qal	qaal	he said
he wrote	katab	kaatab	he wrote to
he allowed	samah	saamah	he forgave
a request	ṭalab	ṭaalab	he demanded
he became deaf	ṣam	ṣaam	he fasted
solution	ḥal	ḥaal	condition
praise	ḥamd	ḥaamid	praising
country	balad	bilaad	country
he persisted	lazim	laazim	necessary.
2.	i - ii	(ى) (,)	
	<u>i</u>	<u>ii</u>	
button	zir	ziir	large water-jar
mill	mil	miil	mile
turn!	lif	liif	palm fibres
medicine	ṭib	ṭiib	perfume
slavery	riq	riiq	saliva
tooth	sin	siin	the letter "s"
he got sick	mariḍ	mariid	sick
truthful	ṣaadiq	ṣadiiq	friend
(boy's name)	raaṣid	rašiid	(boy's name)

3. u - uu

(9) (')

	<u>u</u>	<u>uu</u>	
turn!	dur	duur	houses
visit!	zur	zuur	counterfeit
Arabian jasmine	ful	fuul	beans
be the chief!	sud	suud	black
be generous	jud	juud	generosity
free	hur	huur	basil
say the "l" (speaking to a boy)	quli~llaam	quuli~llaam	say the "l" (speaking to a girl)
he was noble	karum	kuruum	vineyards
it distresses	yuʔsif	yuusuf	Joseph
get up now! (to a boy)	qumi~lʔaan	quumi~lʔaan	get up now! (to a girl)

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

min ʔayyi <u>wilaayatin</u> ʔant?	From what <u>state</u> are you?
min ʔayyi <u>baladin</u> ʔant?	From what <u>country</u> are you?
min ʔayyi <u>madiina(h)</u> ?	From what <u>city</u> ?
min ʔayyi <u>wilaaya(h)</u> ?	From what <u>state</u> ?
min ʔayyi <u>balad</u> ?	From what <u>country</u> ?

ʔameerkaa	America
ʔingiltraa	England
faransaa	France
lubnaan	Lebanon

ʔuqaddimu laka ʔadiiqatii laylaa. (speaking to a boy)	I introduce to you my friend Leila. (speaking to a boy)
ʔuqaddimu laki ʔadiiqatii laylaa. (speaking to a girl)	I introduce to you my friend Leila. (speaking to a girl)

Classroom Expressions

ʔaʔiiduu maʔan min faḍlikum. (speaking to a group)	Repeat all together, please. (speaking to a group)
ʔaḥsant! (speaking to a boy)	Well done! (speaking to a boy)
ʔaḥsanti! (speaking to a girl)	Well done! (speaking to a girl)
ʔaḥsantum! (speaking to a group)	Well done! (speaking to a group)
ʔaḥsantum jamiʔan. (speaking to a group)	All of you have done well.

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Chain Drill: Gender Contrast

a. Speaking to a boy

S ¹ : kayfa haaluk?	How are you?
S ² : bixayrin šukran.	Fine thanks.
waʔanta kayfa haaluk?	And how are <u>you</u> ?
S ³ : bixayrin šukran.	Fine, thanks.

b. Speaking to a girl

S ¹ : kayfa haaluki?	How are you?
S ² : bixayrin šukran.	Fine thanks.
waʔanti kayfa haaluki?	And how are <u>you</u> ?
S ³ : bixayrin šukran.	Fine, thanks.

2. Repetition Drill: Gender Contrast

"What is your name?"

ma~smuk? (speaking to a boy)	ma~smuk? (speaking to a boy)
ma~smuki? (speaking to a girl)	ma~smuki? (speaking to a girl)

"And what is your name?"

waʔanta ma~smuk? (speaking to a boy)	waʔanta ma~smuk? (speaking to a boy)
waʔanti ma~smuki? (speaking to a girl)	waʔanti ma~smuki? (speaking to a girl)

3. Cued Drill: Gender Contrast

ʔánt.	má~smuk.
ʔanti.	má~smuki.
saamii.	má~smuk.
yuusuf.	má~smuk.
laylaa.	má~smuki.
maryam.	má~smuki.

4. Chain Drill

S1: má~smuk? (speaking to a boy)
S2: ʔismii ----- (boy's name)
 waʔanti má~smuki? (speaking to a girl)
S3: ʔismii ----- (girl's name)
 waʔanta má~smuk? (speaking to a boy)

5. Cued Drill

What pronoun form corresponds to:

káyfa ʔaaluk?	ʔant.
kayfa ʔaaluki?	ʔanti.
má~smuki?	ʔanti.
má~smuk?	ʔant.

6. Chain Drills: Choice of ʔant or ʔanti

- a. S1: min ʔayyi madiinatin (ʔant)?
 S2: ʔanaa min (ditroyt). (waʔanta) min ʔayyi madiina(h)?
 S3: ʔanaa min (laaʃ ʔaanjelis).

b. S¹:min ʔayyi wilaayatin (ʔant)?

S²:ʔanaa min (miʃigan). (waʔanta) min ʔayyi wilaaya(h)?

S³:ʔanaa min (kaaʔafornya)

c. S¹:min ʔayyi baladin (ʔant)?

S²:ʔanaa min (ʔameerkaa). (waʔanta) min ʔayyi balad?

S³:ʔanaa min (lubnaan).

7. Substitution Drill

ʔanaa min ditroyt.	ʔanaa min ditroyt.
ʔilinooy.	ʔanaa min ʔilinooy.
faransaa.	ʔanaa min faransaa.
teksas.	ʔanaa min teksas.
lubnaan.	ʔanaa min lubnaan.
ʔameerkaa.	ʔanaa min ʔameerkaa.
ʔingiltraa.	ʔanaa min ʔingiltraa.

8. Repetition Drill

"I introduce to you my friend Farid."

Speaking to a boy:

ʔuqaddimu laka ʃadiiqii fariid.	ʔuqaddimu laka ʃadiiqii fariid.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------

Speaking to a girl:

ʔuqaddimu laki ʃadiiqii fariid.	ʔuqaddimu laki ʃadiiqii fariid.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------

"I introduce to you my friend Leila."

Speaking to a boy:

ʔuqaddimu laka ʃadiiqatii laylaa.	ʔuqaddimu laka ʃadiiqatii laylaa.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Speaking to a girl:

ʔuqaddimu laki ʃadiiqatii laylaa.	ʔuqaddimu laki ʃadiiqatii laylaa.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

9. Substitution Drills

a. wuqaddimu laka
şadiiqii fariid.

saamii.

yuusuf.

wilyam.

wanţoon.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqii fariid.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqii saamii.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqii yuusuf.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqii wilyam.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqii wanţoon.

b. wuqaddimu laka
şadiiqatii laylaa.

maryam.

meerii.

saarah

fariida(h) wuqaddimu laka şadiiqatii fariida(h)

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqatii laylaa.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqatii maryam.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqatii meerii.

wuqaddimu laka şadiiqatii saarah.

10. Situation Dialogue

1. Ask John how he is.

kayfa haaluk?

2. Ask Mary how she is.

kayfa haaluki?

3. Ask Leila what her name is.

ma~smuki?

4. Ask Sami what his name is.

ma~smuk?

5. Ask Fred what state he is
from.

min waiyi wilaayatin want?

6. Ask Jane what country she is
from.

min waiyi baladin wanti?

7. Say goodbye to Jane.

wila~lliqaaw.

11. Situation Dialogue

Introduce Jim to Jane.	ʔuqaddimu laki ʔadiiqii Jim.
Jane, say you're happy to meet him.	taʔarraʔtu bilmaʔrifa(h).
Jim, ask Jane how she is	kayfa ʔaaluki?
Answer that you're well.	bixayrin ʔukran.

12. Translation Drill

How do you say in Arabic:

1. What city are you from? (speaking to a boy)	min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant?
2. And what city are <u>you</u> from? (speaking to a boy)	waʔanta min ʔayyi madiina(h)?
3. What is your name? (speaking to a boy)	ma~smuk?
4. And what is <u>your</u> name? (speaking to a girl)	waʔanti ma~smuki?
5. I introduce to you my friend Yusuf. (speaking to a boy)	ʔuqaddimu laka ʔadiiqii yuusuf.
6. I introduce to you my friend Leila. (speaking to a girl)	ʔuqaddimu laki ʔadiiqatii laylaa.

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Two boys meet on the first day of School:

George: ʔabaah~lxayr.	Good morning.
Tom : ʔabaah~lxayr.	Good morning.
George: kayfa ʔaaluk?	How are you?
Tom : bixayrin ʔukran.	Fine, thanks.
George: ʔismii joorj.	My name is George.
waʔanta ma~smuk?	What is your name?
Tom : ʔismii Tom.	My name is Tom.

George: min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant? What city are you from?

Tom : ʔanaa min baasʔan. I am from Boston.
waʔanta min ʔayyi What city are you from?
madiina(h)?

George: ʔanaa min nyuyork. I am from New York.

2. An American meets a student from an Arab country:

American: masaaʔa~lxayr. Good afternoon.

Arab : masaaʔa~lxayr. Good afternoon.

American: ʔismii meerii. My name is Mary.

waʔanti ma~smuki? What is your name?

Arab : ʔismii laylaa. My name is Leila.

American: kayfa ʔaaluki? How are you?

Arab : bixayrin šukran. Fine, thanks.

American: min ʔayyi baladin ʔanti? What country are you from?

Arab : ʔanaa min lubnaan. I am from Lebanon.

American: ʔila~lliqaʔ. Goodbye.

Arab : ʔila~lliqaʔ. Goodbye.

3. An Arab introduces his friend to an American girl.

Yusuf: ʔabaaha~lxayr. Good morning.

Linda: ʔabaaha~lxayr. Good morning.

Yusuf: ʔuqaddimu laki I introduce to you my friend Fares.
šadiiqii faaris.

Linda: tašarraftu I am happy to meet you.
bilmaʔrifa(h).

Fares: kayfa ʔaaluki? How are you?

Linda: bixayrin šukran. Fine, thanks.

Fares: min ʔayyi wilaayatin ʔanti? What state are you from?

Linda: ʔanaa min~floridaa. I am from Florida.

F. REVIEW

ṣabaḥa~lxayr.

kayfa ḥaaluk?

waʔanta kayfa ḥaaluk?

kayfa ḥaaluki?

waʔanti kayfa ḥaaluki?

ma~smuki?

waʔanta ma~smuk?

min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi madiina(h)?

min ʔayyi wilaayatin ʔanti?

waʔanti min ʔayyi wilaaya(h)?

min ʔayyi baladin ʔant?

waʔanti min ʔayyi balad?

ʔila~lliqaʔ.

ṣabaḥa~lxayr.

bixayrin šukran.

bixayrin šukran.

bixayrin šukran.

bixayrin šukran.

ʔismii -----.

ʔismii -----.

ʔanaa min -----.

ʔanaa min -----.

ʔanaa min -----.

ʔanaa min -----.

ʔanaa min -----.

ʔanaa min -----.

ʔila~lliqaʔ.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Gender in Pronouns

- a. Arabic has various words which are translated as "you" in English: ʔant and ʔanta, which are masculine in gender (used in addressing a male), and ʔanti, which is feminine (used in addressing a female).
- b. Arabic also expresses the pronoun "you" as a suffix added on at the end of a word. Here again, there is a difference in gender: -k and -ka are masculine singular, while -ki is feminine singular. These suffixes may be added to:

1) Nouns, as

kayfa haaluk? How are you? (Lit., "How is your condition?")
(speaking to a boy)

kayfa haaluki? How are you? (speaking to a girl)

ma~smuk? What is your name? (speaking to a boy)

ma~smiki? What is your name? (speaking to a girl)

2) Prepositions, as la- "to" in

ʔuqaddimu laka (laki) I present to you my friend Miriam.
ʔadiiqatii maryam.

Note that in most structure Drills of this unit you are required to make a choice between a masculine versus a feminine form, either of which is translated "you" in English.

2. The Pause Form

- a. ʔant and ʔanta both mean "you" (masculine singular). Of the two forms, ʔant is used at the end of a phrase or sentence, or even if you hesitate or interrupt your speech before you complete the sentence; ʔanta is the form used when there is no interruption between it and the following word. Compare:

min ʔayyi madiinatin What city are you from?
ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi And what city are you from?
madiina(h)?

waʔant—min ʔayyi And you —what city are you from?
madiina(h)?

ʔant is called the pause form of this word, and ʔanta is called the "full form." Note that pause form is indicated by any kind of punctuation mark — . , ? and others. This means that when you are reading a sentence from this book you must learn not to pause or hesitate where there are no punctuation marks. For example, min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant? is to be pronounced as if it were one long word, with no break between any of its parts. The pronoun ʔanti "you" (feminine singular) is both pause form and full form:

min ʔayyi maddinatin What city are you from?
ʔanti?

waʔanti min ʔayyi And what city are you from?
madiina(h)?

- b. In the same way, -k is the pause form and -ka is the full form of the pronoun suffix "you" (masculine singular); -ki "you" (feminine singular) is the same in both pause and full form:

Speaking to a boy:

kayfa ʔaaluk? How are you?

ʔuqaddimu laka I present to you my friend Farid.
ʔadiiqii fariid.

Speaking to a girl:

káyfa ʔaaluki? How are you?

ʔuqaddimu laki I present to you my friend Farid.
ʔadiiqii fariid.

- c. The symbol (h) also is pause form; compare:

Full Form

Pause Form

min ʔayyi madiinatin
ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi madiina(h)?

min ʔayyi wilaayatin
ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi wilaaya(h)?

- d. The pause form of baladin , however, is balad.

min ʔayyi baladin ʔant? waʔanta min ʔayyi balad?

3. Special Symbols

- a. In note 2 above, it is pointed out that punctuation marks indicate a break in the pronunciation of a sentence, and that you must not hesitate where there are no punctuation marks. We also use in this book a special sign ~ to show that the two words it joins cannot be pronounced separately. Thus, *ṣabaahā~lxayr* actually consists of two words, but must always be pronounced as if it were a single word. The same is true, of course, of *masaaʔa~lxayr*, *ma~smuk* , *ʔila~lliqaʔ*.
- b. When you pronounce words or sentences, some syllables are pronounced louder than others; these louder or stressed syllables are indicated by the accent mark ' . For example, in *ma~smuk* , the syllable *más-* is louder than *-muk* . In *bixáyrin šukran -xáy-* is stressed above all the rest of the sentence. The second word, which means "thanks," might be pronounced alone, however, in which case the first syllable would be pronounced louder than the last one: *šukran* "thanks." Thus, in a word one syllable will be pronounced louder than the others, and in sentences some words will be pronounced louder than other words. Since the exact pronunciation will vary slightly from one speaker to another, you need only imitate your own teacher.

الدَّرْسُ الثَّانِي فِي الطَّرِيقِ إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ

- ١- مَرْحَبًا .
- ٢- مَرْحَبًا يَا كَرِيمَ .
- ٣- مَرْحَبًا يَا كَرِيمَتَهُ .
- ٤- كَيْفَ هَآلُكَ الْيَوْمَ ؟
- ٥- كَيْفَ هَآلُكَ الْيَوْمَ ؟
- ٦- الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ بِخَيْرٍ ، شُكْرًا .
- ٧- إِلَى أَيْنَ أَنْتَ ذَاهِبَ الْآنَ ؟
- ٨- إِلَى أَيْنَ أَنْتَ ذَاهِبَةٌ الْآنَ ؟
- ٩- إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ .
- ١٠- مَاذَا تَدْرُسُ فِيهَا ؟
- ١١- مَاذَا تَدْرُسِينَ فِيهَا ؟
- ١٢- اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ .
- ١٣- أَتُحِبُّ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ ؟
- ١٤- أَتُحِبِّينَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ ؟
- ١٥- نَعَمْ .

١٦ - اُتَمَنَّى لَكَ التَّوْفِيقَ .

١٧ - اُتَمَنَّى لَكَ التَّوْفِيقَ .

١٨ - اُشْكُرُكَ يَا كَرِيمَ .

١٩ - اُشْكُرُكَ يَا كَرِيمَ .

٢٠ - سَمِعَ السَّلَامَةَ .

٢١ - سَلَّمَكَ اللَّهُ .

٢٢ - سَلَّمَكَ اللَّهُ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 2

ON THE WAY TO SCHOOL

1. Hello.
2. Hello, Karim. (speaking to a boy)
3. Hello, Karima. (speaking to a girl)
4. How are you today? (speaking to a boy)
5. How are you today? (speaking to a girl)
6. Well, thanks. ("Praise be to God, well. Thanks")
7. Where are you going now? (speaking to a boy)
8. Where are you going now? (speaking to a girl)
9. To school.
10. What are you studying there ("in it")? (speaking to a boy)
11. What are you studying there ("in it")? (speaking to a girl)
12. The Arabic language, and other subjects ("other studies").
13. Do you like Arabic? (speaking to a boy)
14. Do you like Arabic? (speaking to a girl)
15. Yes.
16. I wish you good luck. ("success granted by God") (speaking to a boy)
17. I wish you good luck. ("success granted by God") (speaking to a girl)
18. I thank you, Karim. (speaking to a boy)
19. I thank you, Karima. (speaking to a girl)
20. Goodbye.
21. Goodbye. (In reply: speaking to a boy)
22. Goodbye. (In reply: speaking to a girl)

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~θθaanii.

fi~ʔʔariíqi ʔila~lmádrasa(h).

1. márḥaban.
2. márḥaban yaa kariim. (speaking to a boy)
3. márḥaban yaa kariima(h). (speaking to a girl)
4. kayfa ḥaaluka~lyawm? (speaking to a boy)
5. kayfa ḥaaluki~lyawm? (speaking to a girl)
6. ʔalḥámdu lillaahi bixayr. šukran.
7. ʔilaa ʔáyna ʔanta ōaāhibuni~lʔaán? (speaking to a boy)
8. ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ōaāhibatuni~lʔaán? (speaking to a girl)
9. ʔila~lmadrasa(h)
10. maaḍaa tádrusu fiihaa? (speaking to a boy)
11. maaḍaa tadrusiina fiihaa? (speaking to a girl)
12. ʔalluyata~lʔarabiyya(h), waduruúsan ʔuxraa.
13. ʔatuḥibbu~lʔarabiyya(h)? (speaking to a boy)
14. ʔatuḥibbiina~lʔarabiyya(h)? (speaking to a girl)
15. naʔam.
16. ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq. (speaking to a boy)
17. ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq. (speaking to a girl)
18. ʔaškuruka yaa kariim. (speaking to a boy)
19. ʔaškuruki yaa kariima(h). (speaking to a girl)
20. maʔa~ssalaáma(h).
21. sallámaka~ʔʔaáh. (speaking to a boy)
22. sallámaki~ʔʔaáh. (speaking to a girl)

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL: VOWEL QUALITY-VELARIZATION

1.	<u>aa</u>		
poisonous	saam	ṣaam	he fasted
he repented	taab	ṭaab	it was delicious
pointing	daal	ḍaal	astray
humble	ḍaal	ḍaal	remaining
it ceased to be	zaal	ẓaal	remaining
he measured	kaal	qaal	he said
the letter "k"	kaaf	qaaf	the letter "q"
2.	<u>ii</u>		
the letter s	siin	ṣiin	China
figs	tiin	ṭiin	clay
rooster	diik	ḍiik	difficulties
weak	rakiik	raqiik	slave
arrangement	tartiib	tarṭiib	moistening
departure	masiir	maṣiir	future
3.	<u>uu</u>		
wall	suur	ṣuur	Tyre
tulle	tuul	ṭuul	length
a chapter of the Koran	suura(h)	ṣuura(h)	picture
cup	kuub	quub	a young bird.

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

ʔila~lmáktaba(h)

to the library.

ʔila~ssáff

to class.

mina~lwilaayaati~lmuttáhida(h). from the United States.

min~sbaanyaa

from Spain.

min ʔalmaanyaa

from Germany.

ʔalluyata~lingliiziyya(h).

the English language.

ʔalluyata~lfaransiyya(h).

the French language.

ʔalluyata~llaatiiniyya(h).

the Latin language.

Classroom Expressions

maa fahimt.

I don't understand.

ʔindii suʔaál.

I have a question.

ʔindii suʔaál, yaa ʔustaað.

I have a question, teacher.

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Substitution Drill: The Vocative Particle yaa

"Hello, Karim".

marhaban yaa kariim.

karima(h).

yuusuf.

laylaa.

fariida(h).

faaris.

marhaban yaa kariim.

marhaban yaa kariima(h).

marhaban yaa yuusuf.

marhaban yaa laylaa.

marhaban yaa fariida(h).

marhaban yaa faaris.

2. Repetition Drill

"Where are you going Karim?"

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta
ʔaahibun yaa kariim?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti
ʔaahibatun yaa kariima(h)?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta
ʔaahibun yaa yuusuf?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti
ʔaahibatun yaa laylaa?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta
ʔaahibun yaa saami?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti
ʔaahibatun yaa fariida(h)?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibun
yaa kariim?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatun
yaa kariima(h)?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibun
yaa yuusuf?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatun
yaa laylaa?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibun
yaa saami?

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatun
yaa fariida(h)?

3. Cued Drill

"Where are you going now?"

yaa kariim.

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibuni~lʔaan?

yaa kariima(h).

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatuni~lʔaan?

yaa saamii.

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibuni~lʔaan?

yaa laýlaa.

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatuni~lʔaan?

yaa lindaa.

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatuni~lʔaan?

yaa yuusuf.

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibuni~lʔaan?

4. Chain Drill

S1: ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibuni~lʔaan?

S2: ʔila~lmadrassa(h).

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti ʔaahibatuni~lʔaan?

S3: ʔila~lmaktaba(h).

ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanta ʔaahibuni~lʔaan?

S4: ʔila~ssaff.

5. Repetition Drill

"What are you studying there, Karim?"

maaʔaa tádrusu fiihaa yaa
kariim?

maaʔaa tádrusu fiihaa yaa kariim?

maaʔaa tádrusiina fiinaa
yaa kariima(h)?

maaʔaa tádrusiina fiihaa yaa
kariima(h)?

maaʔaa tádrusiina fiihaa
yaa lindaa?

maaʔaa tádrusiina fiinaa yaa
lindaa?

maaʔaa tádrusu fiihaa yaa
saamii?

maaʔaa tádrusu fiihaa yaa saamii?

maaʔaa tádrusu fiihaa yaa
joorj?

maaʔaa tádrusu fiihaa yaa
joorj?

maaʔaa tádrusiina fiihaa
yaa jorjeet?

maaʔaa tádrusiina fiihaa yaa
jorjeet?

6. Cued Drill

"What are you studying there, Karim?"

yaa kariim.	maaḏaa tadrusu fiinaa yaa kariim?
yaa kariima(h).	maaḏaa tadrusiina fiinaa yaa kariima(h)?
yaa lindaa.	maaḏaa tadrusiina fiinaa yaa lindaa?
yaa saamii.	maaḏaa tadrusu fiinaa yaa saamii?
yaa joorj.	maaḏaa tadrusu fiinaa yaa joorj?
yaa jorjeet.	maaḏaa tadrusiina fiinaa yaa jorjeet?

7. Substitution Drill

ʔalluyata~lʕarabiyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.	ʔalluyata~lʕarabiyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.
ʔalluyata~lʕaransiyya(h).	ʔalluyata~lʕaransiyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.
ʔalluyata~llaatiiniyya(h).	ʔalluyata~llaatiiniyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.

8. Chain Drill, with Free Response

S1: maaḏaa tadrusu fiinaa?

{ʔalluyata~lʕarabiyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.

S2: {ʔalluyata~llaatiiniyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.

{ʔalluyata~lʕaransiyya(h), wa duruusan ʔuxraa.

9. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

káyfa haaluka yaa kariim?	How are you, Karim?
káyfa haaluka yaa kariim?	káyfa haaluka yaa kariim?
káyfa haaluki yaa kariima(h)?	káyfa haaluki yaa kariima(h)?
káyfa haaluka yaa yuusuf?	káyfa haaluka yaa yuusuf?
káyfa haaluka yaa fariid?	káyfa haaluka yaa fariid?
káyfa haaluki yaa fariida(h)?	káyfa haaluki yaa fariida(h)?
káyfa haaluki yaa láylaa?	káyfa haaluki yaa láylaa?

10. Cued Drill

"How are you, Karim?"

yaa kariim.	káyfa haaluka yaa kariim?
yaa kariima(h).	káyfa haaluki yaa kariima(h)?
yaa faaris.	káyfa haaluka yaa faaris?
yaa fariida(h).	káyfa haaluki yaa fariida(h)?
yaa saámii.	káyfa haaluka yaa saámii?
yaa maryam.	káyfa haaluki yaa maryam?

11. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

"I wish you good luck, Karim."

ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa kariim.	ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa kariim.
ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq, fariida(h).	ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa fariida(h).
ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa fariid.	ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa fariid.
ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa saarah.	ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa yaa saarah.
ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa saámii.	ʔatamánnaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa saámii.
ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa láylaa.	ʔatamánnaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa láylaa.

12. Cued Drill

"I wish you good luck, Karim."

yaa kariim.

ʔatamannaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa kariim.

yaa fariida(h).

ʔatamannaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa fariida(h).

yaa yuusuf.

ʔatamannaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa yuusuf.

yaa laylaa.

ʔatamannaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa laylaa.

yaa saamii.

ʔatamannaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa saamii.

yaa lindaa.

ʔatamannaa laki~ttawfiiq, yaa lindaa.

13. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

"I thank you, Karim."

ʔaškuruka yaa kariim.

ʔaškuruka yaa kariim.

ʔaškuruki yaa kariima(h).

ʔaškuruki yaa kariima(h).

ʔaškuruka yaa saamii.

ʔaškuruka yaa saamii.

ʔaškuruki yaa salmaa.

ʔaškuruki yaa salmaa.

ʔaškuruka yaa fariid.

ʔaškuruka yaa fariid.

ʔaškuruki yaa laylaa.

ʔaškuruki yaa laylaa.

14. Cued Drill

"I thank you, Karim."

yaa kariim.

ʔaškuruka yaa kariim.

yaa kariima(h).

ʔaškuruki yaa kariima(h).

yaa lindaa.

ʔaškuruki yaa lindaa.

yaa fariid.

yaa rustaað.

yaa maryam.

ʔaškuruka yaa fariid.

ʔaškuruka yaa rustaað.

ʔaškuruki yaa maryam.

15. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa kariim. Goodbye, Karim.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa kariim. sallámaka~llaáh, yaa kariim.

sallámaki~llaáh, yaa
kariima(h).

sallamaki~llaáh, yaa kariima(h).

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa
rustaað.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa rustaað.

sallámaki~llaáh, yaa
laylaa.

sallamaki~llaáh, yaa laylaa.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa
saamii.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa saamii.

sallamaki~llaáh, yaa
lindaa.

sallámaki~llaáh, yaa lindaa.

16. Cued Drill

"Goodbye, Karim."

yaa kariim.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa kariim.

yaa kariima(h).

sallamaki~llaáh, yaa kariima(h).

yaa fariid.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa fariid.

yaa fariida(h).

sallamaki~llaáh, yaa fariida(h).

yaa saamii.

sallámaka~llaáh, yaa saamii.

yaa láylaa.

sallámaki~llaáh, yaa láylaa.

17. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| Q: ma~smuk? | What is your name? (speaking to a boy) |
| A: ?ismii saamii. | My name is Sami. |
| Q: ma~smuki? | What is your name? (speaking to a girl) |
| A: ?ismii fariida(h). | My name is Faridah. |
| Q: ma~smii? | What is my name? (a boy is speaking) |
| A: ?ismuka kariim. | Your name is Karim. (speaking to a boy) |
| Q: ma~smii? | What is my name? (a girl is speaking) |
| A: ?ismuki kariima(h). | Your name is Karima. (speaking to a girl) |

18. Chain Drills: Pronoun Suffixes

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| a. { ma~smuk? | (speaking to a boy) |
| S1 { | |
| { ma~smuki? | (speaking to a girl) |
| S2: ?ismii -----. | (boy or girl's name) |
| b. S1: ma~smii? | (boy or girl speaking) |
| { ?ismuka -----. | (boy's name) |
| S2 { | |
| { ?ismuki -----. | (girl's name) |

19. Chain Drill, with Optional Question

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| { ?atuhibbu~l'arabiyya(h)? | Do you like Arabic? |
| S1 { ?atuhibbu~l'aransiyya(h)? | Do you like French? |
| { ?atuhibbu~llaatiiniyaa(h)? | Do you like Latin? |
| S2 na'am. | Yes. |

20. Repetition Drill: Making Questions

You like the Arabic language.

tuḥibbu~lluyata~
lʿarabiyya(h).

tuḥibbiina~lluyata~
lʿarabiyya(h).

Do you like the Arabic language?

ʔatuḥibbu~lluyata~
lʿarabiyya(h)?

ʔatuḥibbiina~lluyata~
lʿarabiyya(h)?

You study French.

tadrusu~lfaransiyya(h).

tadrusiina~lfaransiyya(h).

Do you study French?

ʔatadrusu~lfaransiyya(h)?

ʔatadrusiina~lfaransiyya(h)?

You are from Lebanon.

ʔanta min lubnaan.

ʔanti min lubnaan.

Are you from Lebanon?

ʔaʔanta min lubnaan?

ʔaʔanti min lubnaan?

21. Chain Drill, with Free Response

S¹: min ʔayyi baladin ʔant?

S²: ʔanaa min lubnaan.

ʔanaa min ʔalmaanyaa.

ʔanaa mina~lwilaayaati~lmuttaḥida(h).

ʔanaa mini~sbaanyaa.

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Karim meets his friend Farid:

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| kariim: marhaban yaa fariid. | Hello, Farid. |
| fariid: marhaban. kayfa haaluka~lyawm? | Hello. How are you today? |
| kariim: bixayrin šukran. | Fine, thanks. |
| fariid: maašaa tadrusu yaa kariim? | What are you studying, Karim? |
| kariim: ʔalluʔata~llaatiifniyya(h). | The Latin language. |
| fariid: ʔatuhibbu~llaatiiniyya(h)? | Do you like Latin? |
| kariim: na'am. | Yes. |
| fariid: ʔatamannaa laka~ttawfiiq. | I wish you good luck. |
| kariim: šukran yaa fariid. | Thanks, Farid. |

2. Layla on her way to school:

- | | |
|--|--|
| laylaa: masaaʔa~lxayr. | Good evening. |
| maryam: masaaʔa~lxayr. | Good evening. |
| laylaa: kayfa haaluki yaa maryam? | How are you, Mary? |
| maryam: ʔalhamdu~lillaahi bixayr. waʔanti kayfa haaluki? | Well, thanks. And how are <u>you</u> ? |
| laylaa: bixayrin šukran. | Fine, thanks. |
| maryam: ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti šaahibatuni~l'aan? | Where are you going now? |
| laylaa: ʔila~ššaff. | To class. |
| maryam: ma'a~ssalaama(h). | Goodbye. |
| laylaa: sallamaki~llaah. | Goodbye. |

3. Faris introduces his friend Yusuf to Karima:

- faaris : şabaaha~lxayr. Good morning.
- kariima(n): şabaaha~lxayr. Good morning.
- faaris : wuqaddimu laki I introduce to you my friend
şadiiqii yuusuf. Yusuf.
- kariima(n): taşarraftu I am happy to meet you.
bilmá'rifa(h).
- kayfa haaluka How are you, Yusuf?
yaa yuusuf?
- yuusuf : walhamdu~lillaani Well thanks.
bixayr. şukran.
- kariima(h): min wáyyi What country are you from,
baladin wanta Yusuf?
yaa yuusuf?
- yuusuf : wanaa min I am from Lebanon.
lubnaan.
- kariima(h): watuhibbu~ Do you like school?
lmadrassa(h)?
- yuusuf : na'am yaa Yes, Karima.
kariima(h).
- kariima(h): watamannaa I wish you good luck.
laka~ttawfiiq.
- yuusuf : şukran. Thanks.

4. Between Sami and Sarah:

- saamii: min wáyyi madiinatin What city are you from, Sarah?
wanti yaa saarah?
- saarah: wanaa min şaalt I am from Salt Lake City.
leek sitii.
- saamii: maaðaa tadrusiina What do you study at school?
fi~lmadrassa(h)?
- saaran: walfaransiyya(h). French.
- saamii: maa fahimt. I don't understand.
- saarah: walluyata~ The French language.
lfaransiyya(h).

saámii: ʔatuhibbiina~
 lluyata~
 lʔalmaaniyya(h)? Do you like the German language?

saarah: naʕam. Yes.

saamii: maʕa~ssalaama(h). Goodbye.

saarah: sallamaka~llaah. Goodbye.

5. Bill meets a foreign student at a school dance.

Bill : marhaban. Hello.

lindaa: marhaban. Hello.

Bill : kayfa haaluki? How are you?

lindaa: ʔalhamdu lillaahi
 bixayrin, šukran. Well, thanks.

Bill : ma~smuki? What is your name?

lindaa: ʔismii lindaa. My name is Linda.

Bill : min ʔayyi baladin
 ʔanti? What country are you from?

lindaa: ʔanaa mini~
 sbaanyaa. I'm from Spain.

Bill : maaðaa tadrusiina
 yaa lindaa? What are you studying, Linda?

lindaa: ʔalluyata~
 Lingliiziyya(h). English.

6. Anthony has a question for his friend George:

ʔanʔoon: marhaban yaa joorj. Hello, George.

joorj : marhaban. Hello.

ʔanʔoon: kayfa haaluka~
 lʔaan? How are you now?

joorj : ʔalhamdu lillaahi
 bixayr. Well, thanks.

ʔanʔoon: ʔindii suʔaal, yaa joorj.	I have a question, George.
ʔaʔanta ʔaanibun ʔilaa lubnaan?	Are you going to Lebanon?
joorj : naʔam.	Yes.
ʔanʔoon: ʔatuhibbu~ lʔarabiyya(h)?	Do you like Arabic?
joorj : naʔam.	Yes.
ʔanʔoon: ʔatamaʔna laka~ ttawfiiq.	I wish you success!
joorj : ʔukran.	Thanks.
ʔanʔoon: ʔila~lliqaʔ.	So long.
joorj : maʔa~ssalaama(h).	Goodbye.

F. REVIEW

marḥaban.	marḥaban.
ṣabaaha~lxayr.	ṣabaaha~lxayr, yaa ṛustaaḏ.
masaa'a~lxayr.	masaa'a~lxayr.
kayfa ḥaaluka~lyawm (~l'aan)?	ṛalḥamdu lillaahi bixayr. (ṣukran) bixayrin ṣukran.
ma~smuk?	ṛismii -----, (boy's name)
waṛanti ma~smuki?	ṛismii -----, (girl's name)
ma~smii?	ṛismuka -----, (boy's name) ṛismuki -----, (girl's name)
ṛuqaddimu laka ṣadiiqii-----.	taṣarraftu bilma'rifa(h).
min ṛayyi madiinatin ṛant?	ṛanaa min -----, (name of a city)
waṛanti min ṛayyi madiina(h)?	ṛanaa min -----, (name of a city)
min ṛayyi wilaayatin ṛant?	ṛanaa min -----, (name of a state)
min ṛayyi baladin ṛant?	ṛanaa min ṛameerkaa (mina~ lwilaayaati~lmuttaḥida(h); mini~ngiltṛaa, min ṛalmaanyaa, etc.)
maaḏaa tadrusu~l'aan?	ṛalluyata~l'arabiyya(h), wa duruusan ṛuxṛaa.
maaḏaa tadrusiina~lyawm?	ṛalfaransiyya(h); (ṛallaatiiniyya(h); ṛalingliiziyya(h); etc.)
ṛatuḥibbu~lluyata~ l'arabiyya(h)?	na'am.
ṛatuḥibbiina~l'ingliiziyya(h)?	na'am.
ṛatamānnaa laka~ttawfiq.	ṣukran; aṣkuruka.
ma'a~ssalaamah.	sallamaka~llaan; ṛila~lliqa'a.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. The Vocative Particle yaa

The word yaa is regularly used before names and titles when speaking directly to someone; it corresponds to the "O" of older English, as in "O my darling."

marḥaban yaa kariim. Hello, (O) Karim.

marḥaban yaa laylaa. Hello, Leila.

2. Gender

- a. In Unit I we saw that pronouns have gender: ʔanta is masculine and ʔanti is feminine. Other words also show gender, such as adjectives.

1) ʔanta ʔaahibuni-lʔaan. "you are going now" (masc.)

ʔanti ʔaahibatuni-lʔaan. "you are going now" (fem.)

Sentence 1., which is used in addressing a boy, has a masculine singular pronoun and adjective, while the pronoun and adjective in sentence 2. are both feminine.

The pronoun ʔanaa "I" may be used as either masculine or feminine, as

ʔanaa ʔaahibuni-lʔaan "I am going now" (a boy is speaking)

ʔanaa ʔaahibatuni-lʔaan. "I am going now" (a girl is speaking).

- b. Personal names also are either masculine, such as the boys' names kariim, yuusuf and fariid or feminine, such as the girls' names kariima(h), laylaa, and fariida(h).

kayfa ḥaaluk, yaa kariim.

kayfa ḥaaluki, yaa kariima(h).

- c. Verbs as well show a difference in gender in the second person—the form for "you" (masc. sing.) ends in -u, the form for "you" (fem. sing.) ends in -iina:

maaʔaa tadrusu yaa kariim?

maaʔaa tadrusiina yaa kariima(h)?

maaḏaa tuḥibbu yaa kariim?

maaḏaa tuḥibbiina yaa kariima(h)?

- d. First person singular verbs (those translated with "I") may be used by either boys or girls:

ʔaṣkuru..... "I thank..." (spoken by a boy or a girl)

ʔuqaddimu..... "I introduce..." (spoken by a boy or a girl)

ʔatamannaa..... "I wish..." (spoken by a boy or a girl)

3. Pronoun Suffixes -ka and -ki :

We saw in Unit I that the pronoun suffixes -ka and -ki may occur on:

- a. Nouns, as

ḥaaluka your condition.

ḥaaluki your condition.

- b. Prepositions, as

laka to you.

laki to you.

Now we see that they also occur on:

- c. Verbs, as

ʔaṣkuruka I thank you.

ʔaṣkuruki I thank you.

Note: The Pronoun Suffix -ii (which corresponds to ʔanaa) means "my" when added to nouns, as

ʔismii my name.

sadiiqi my friend.(a boy)

sadiiqati my friend.(a girl)

4. Making Questions:

A sentence containing an interrogative word, such as

kayfa?	how?
mā-?	what?
ʔayna?	where?
maāḏaa?	what?

is automatically a question, as

kayfa ḥaaluk? (speaking to a boy); How are you?

If a sentence does not already contain an interrogative, it can be made into a question by adding ʔa- at the beginning of the first word of the sentence, as

tuḥibbu~lʿarabiyya(h). You like Arabic.

ʔatuḥibbu~lʿarabiyya(h)? Do you like Arabic?

tadrusiina~lʿaransiyya(h). You are studying French.

ʔatadrusiina~lʿaransiyya(h)? Are you studying French?

ʔanta min lubnaan. You are from Lebanon.

ʔaʔanta min lubnaan? Are you from Lebanon?

الدَّرْسُ الثَّالِثُ

إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ

- ١- سامي : صَبَاحَ الْخَيْرِ .
- ٢- وِداد : صَبَاحَ الْخَيْرِ .
- ٣- سامي : هَلْ أَنْتِ ذَاهِبَةٌ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ ، يَا وَدَادَ .
- ٤- وِداد : نَعَمْ يَا سَامِي .
- ٥- سامي : مَاذَا سَتَدْرُسِينَ ؟
- ٦- وِداد : الْفَرَنْسِيَّةَ .
- ٧- سامي : كَمْ سَاعَةً سَتَبْقَيْنَ هُنَاكَ ؟
- ٨- وِداد : سَاعَتَيْنِ نَقْرَبًا .
- ٩- سامي : أَتُحَضِّرُ لِمَكْتَبَتِهِ ، طَرَا جَعَلَهُ دُرُوسِي الْعَرَبِيَّةَ .
- ١٠- وِداد : أَعِنْدَكُمْ اِفْتِحَانٌ غَدًا ؟
- ١١- سامي : لَا ، عِنْدَنَا مُنَاقَشَةٌ فِي الصَّفِّ .
- ١٢- وِداد : مَنْ يُعَلِّمُكُمُ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ ؟
- ١٣- سامي : الْأُسْتَاذُ حَلِيمٌ .
- ١٤- وِداد : مِنْ أَيِّ بَلَدٍ هُوَ ؟
- ١٥- سامي : مِنْ لُبْنَانِ .

- ١٦- ودار : نَحْبُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ بِسَامِي . إِلَى الْبَقَاءِ .
١٧- سَامِي : مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ . سَأُرَاكَ فِي الْمَكْتَبَةِ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 3

GOING TO THE LIBRARY

1. Sami : Good morning.
2. Widad: Good morning.
3. Sami : Are you going to the library, Widad?
4. Widad: Yes, Sami.
5. Sami : What are you going to study?
6. Widad: French.
7. Sami : How many hours will you stay there?
8. Widad: About two hours.
9. Sami : I'm going to go to the library to review the Arabic lessons.
10. Widad: Do you have an exam tomorrow?
11. Sami : No. We are having a discussion in class.
12. Widad: Who teachers you Arabic?
13. Sami : Professor Halim.
14. Widad: What country is he from?
15. Sami : From Lebanon.
16. Widad: I have to go, Sami. So long.
17. Sami : So long. I'll see you in the library.

ʔaddarsu~00aáli0

ʔila~lmáktaba(h)

1. saamii: ʔabaaha~lxayr.
2. widaad: ʔabaaha~nnuúr.
3. saamii: hal ʔanti 0aahibatun ʔila~lmáktaba(h), yaa widaad?
4. widaad: naʔam yaa saamii.
5. saamii: maa0aa satadrusiin?
6. widaad: ʔalfaransiyya(h).
7. saamii: kam saaʔatan satabqayna hunaak?
8. widaad: saaʔatayni taqriiban.
9. saamii: saʔahduru lilmáktaba(h), limuraajáʔati durusi~
lʔarabiyya(h).
10. widaad: ʔaʔindakumu~mtihaanun yadan?
11. saamii: laa, ʔindanaa munaqaʔatun fi~ʔʔaff.
12. widaad: marʔ yuʔallimukumu~lʔarabiyya(h)?
13. saamii: ʔalʔustaa0 ʔaliim.
14. widaad: min ʔayyi baladin huwa?
15. saamii: min lubnaan.
16. widaad: yajibu ʔan ʔa0haba yaa saamii. ʔila~lliqaaw.
17. saamii: maʔa~ssalaama(h). saʔaraaki fi~lmáktaba(h).

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL: DOUBLED CONSONANTS.

he studied	^c daras	^{cc} darras	he taught
he deprived	ḥaram	ḥarram	he prohibited
he dismissed	ṣaraf	ṣarraḥ	he spent (money)
he came of age	balay	ballay	he reported
he wrote	katab	kattab	he dictated
he owned	malak	mallak	he made someone King
he succeeded	najaḥ	najjaḥ	he helped someone to succeed
he dived into water	raṭas	raṭṭas	he dipped someone into the water
he was afraid	naḥar	naḥḥar	he scared
he carried	ḥamal	ḥammal	he loaded
(it) filtered, leaked	raṣaḥ	raṣṣaḥ	he nominated
honor	ṣaraf	ṣarraḥ	he honored someone

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

maaḏaa sataḏrus?
(speaking to a boy)

What are you going to study?
(speaking to a boy)

kam saaʿatan satabqaa hunaak?
(speaking to a boy)

How many hours will you stay there?
(speaking to a boy)

saaʿatan taqriiban.

About one hour.

ḥalaaḥa saaʿaatin taqriiban.

About three hours.

ʿarbaʿa saaʿaatin taqriiban.

About four hours.

ʿalluʿata~lisbaaniyya(h).

The Spanish language.

ʿalluʿata~lʿalmaaniyya(h).

The German language.

min ʿayyi baladin hiya?

What country is she from?

min ʿayyi baladin ʿantum?
(speaking to a group)

What country are you from?
(speaking to a group)

ʿassayyid ḥaliim.

Mr. Halim.

ʿassayyida(h) laylaa.

Mrs. Layla.

ʿalʿaanisa(h) salmaa.

Miss Selma.

min suuriyaa.

from Syria.

mina~lʿjumhuuriyyati~
lʿarabiyyati~lʿmittaḥida(h).

from the United Arab Republic.

Classroom Expressions:

maa maʿnaa ḥaalika bili~
ngliiziyya(h)?

What does that mean in English?

kayfa taquulu ḥaalika
bilʿarabiyya(h)?

How do you say that in Arabic?

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Repetition Drill:

hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa widaad?	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa widaad?
hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa kariim?	hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa kariim?
hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa lindaa?	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa lindaa?
hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa saamii?	hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa saamii?
hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa yuusuf?	hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa yuusuf?
hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa fariida(h)?	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktabah, yaa fariida(h)?

2. Substitution Drill:

hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa widaad?	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa widaad?
yaa laylaa.	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa laylaa?
yaa fariíd.	hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa fariid?
yaa wustaáð.	hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa wustaáð?
yaa sálmaa.	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa sálmaa?
yaa haliim.	hál wanta òaahibun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa haliim?
yaa widaád.	hál wanti òaahibatun wila~ lmaktaba(h), yaa widaád?

3. Expansion Drill:

ʔanta ʔaahib.*

ʔalʔaan.

ʔila~lmadrassa(h).

yaa fariid.

hal.

ʔanta ʔaahib.

ʔanta ʔaahibunilʔaan.

ʔanta ʔaahibunilʔaan ʔila~lmadrassa(h).

ʔanta ʔaahibunilʔaan ʔila~lmadrassa(h), yaa fariid.

hal ʔanta ʔaahibunilʔaan ʔila~lmadrassa(h), yaa fariid?

4. Substitution Drill:

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~lmaktaba(h), yaa widaad?

ʔalmadiina(h).

ʔaʔʔaff.

ʔalmadrassa(h).

suuriyaa.

ʔaljumhuuriyyati~lʔarabiyyati~lmuttahida(h).

hunaak.

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~lmaktaba(h), yaa widaad?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~lmadiina(h), yaa widaad?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~ʔʔaff, yaa widaad?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~lmadrassa(h), yaa widaad?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔilaa suuriyaa, yaa widaad?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~ljumhuuriyyati~lʔarabiyyati~lmuttahida(h)?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔilaa hunaak, yaa widaad?

* ʔaahib. is pause form of ʔaahibun.

5. Chain Drill with Cued Response:

S1: maaðaa satadrus?

S2: ʔalfaransiyya(h). waʔanta maaðaa satadrus?

S3: ʔalʔarabiyya(h). waʔanta maaðaa satadrus?

ʔalʔalmaaniyya(h).

ʔalisbaaniyya(h).

ʔalingliiziyya(h).

ʔallaatiiniyya(h).

6. Chain Drill with Free Response: Places and Languages

S1: hal ʔanta ðaahibun ʔilaa -----, yaa -----?

S2: naʔam.

S1: maaðaa satadrus?

S2: ----- .

7. Repetition Drill: Pause Forms

"What will you study there? (What will you study?)"

Speaking to a boy:

maaðaa satadrusu hunaak? maaðaa satadrusu hunaak?

maaðaa satadrus? maaðaa satadrus?

Speaking to a girl:

maaðaa satadrusiina hunaak? maaðaa satadrusiina hunaak?

maaðaa satadrusiin? maaðaa satadrusiin?

"What do you like in Lebanon? (What do you like?)"

Speaking to a boy:

maaðaa tuhibbu fii lubnaan? maaðaa tuhibbu fii lubnaán?

maaðaa tuhibb? maaðaa tuhibb?

Speaking to a girl:

maaḏaa tuḥibbiina fii
lubnaan?

maaḏaa tuḥibbiina fii lubnaan?

maaḏaa tuḥibbiin?

maaḏaa tuḥibbiin?

"What do you say in class? (What do you say?)"

Speaking to a boy:

maaḏaa taquulu fi~ṣṣáff?

maaḏaa taquulu fi~ṣṣaff?

maaḏaa taquul?

maaḏaa taquul?

Speaking to a girl:

maaḏaa taquuliina fi~ṣṣarf? maaḏaa taquuliina fi~ṣṣarf?

maaḏaa taquuliin?

maaḏaa taquuliin?

Speaking to a group:

maaḏaa taquuluuna fi~ṣṣaff? maaḏaa taquuluuna fi~ṣṣarf?

maaḏaa taquuluun?

maaḏaa taquuluun?

8. Transformation Drill: Pause Forms

maaḏaa tadrusu hunaak?

maaḏaa tadrus?

maaḏaa tadrusiina fi~ṣṣarf? maaḏaa tadrusiin?

maaḏaa tuḥibbu fi~madrasa(h)? maaḏaa tuḥibb?

maaḏaa tuḥibbiina fii
suuriyaa?

maaḏaa tuḥibbiin?

maaḏaa taquulu yaa sayyid
ḥaliim?

maaḏaa taquul?

maaḏaa taquuluuna~l'aan?

maaḏaa taquuluun?

9. Progressive Substitution:

maaḍaa tadrusu hunaak?	maaḍaa tadrusu hunaak?
_____ tadrusiin _____	maaḍaa tadrusiina hunaak?
_____ fi~ṣṣaff?	maaḍaa tadrusiina fi~ṣṣaff?
taquul _____	maaḍaa taquulu fi~ṣṣaff?
_____ fi~lmádrasa(h)?	maaḍaa taquulu fi~lmadrasa(h)?
_____ tuḥibbiin _____	maaḍaa tuḥibbiina fi~lmadrasa(h)?
_____ fi~lmadiina(h)?	maaḍaa tuḥibbiina fi~lmadiina(h)?
_____ tuḥibbuun _____	maaḍaa tuḥibbuuna fi~lmadiina(h)?

10. Substitution Drill: Places

kam saāʿatan satabqaa hunaak, yaa faaris?	kam saāʿatan satabqaa hunaak, yaa faaris?
hunaa.	kam saāʿatan satabqa hunaa, yaa faaris?
fiinaa.	kam saāʿatan satabqa fiinaa, yaa faaris?
fi~ṭṭariiqi ʿila~lmadrasa(h)	kam saāʿatan satabqa fi~ṭṭariiqi ʿila~lmadrasa(h), yaa faaris?
fi~ṣṣaff.	kam saāʿatan satabqa fi~ṣṣaff, yaa faaris?
fi~lmadiina(h).	kam saāʿatan satabqa fi~lmadiina(h), yaa faaris?
fi~ljumhuuriyyati~lʿarabíyyati~lmuttahida(h).	kam saāʿatan satabqa fi~ljumhuuriyyati~lʿarabíyyati~lmuttahida(h)?

11. Substitution Drill: Places

kam saāʿatan satabqayna hunaak, yaa maryam?	kam saāʿatan satabqayna hunaak, yaa maryam?
hunaa.	kam saāʿatan satabqayna hunaa, yaa maryam?

fii ʔameerkaa.

kam saʔatan satabqayna fii
ʔameérkaa, yaa máryam?

fi~lmaktaba(h).

kam saʔatan satabqayna
fi~lmáktaba(h), yaa maryam?

fii suuriyaa.

kam saʔatan satabqayna fii
suúriyaa, yaa máryam?

fiihaa.

kam saʔatan satabqayna fiina,
yaa maryam?

hunaak.

kam saʔatan satabqáyna hunaák,
yaa maryam?

12. Substitution Drill

kam saʔatan satabqayna
hunaak, yaa laylaa?

kam saʔatan satabqayna hunaak,
yaa laylaa?

yaa yuusuf.

kam saʔatan satabqaa hunaak,
yaa yuusuf?

yaa kariima(h)?

kam saʔatan satabqayna hunaak,
yaa kariima(h)?

yaa saamii?

kam saʔatan satabqa hunaák,
yaa saamii?

yaa salmaa?

kam saʔatan satabqayna hunaak,
yaa salmaa?

13. Chain Drill with Free Response

S1: kam saʔatan satabqaa hunaák?

S2: saʔatan taqriiban.

saʔatayni taqriiban.

ḡalaaḡa saʔaatin taqriiban.

ʔarbasa saʔaatin taqriiban.

14. Repetition Drill: The Future Prefix sa-

maaḏaa tadrusu fi~ lmadrasa(h)?	What are you studying in school?
maaḏaa <u>sa</u> tadrusu fi~ lmadrasa(h)?	What will you study in school?
hál tabqayna hunaa?	Are you staying here?
hal <u>sa</u> tabqayna hunaa?	Will you stay (be staying) here?
hal taquuluuna ḏaalik?	Are you saying that?
hal <u>sa</u> taquuluuna ḏaalik?	Will you say that?
ʔaraakumi~lʔaan.	I see you now.
<u>sa</u> ʔaraakum yadan.	I'll see you tomorrow.
ʔahḑuru lilmaktaba(h).	I'm going to the library.
<u>sa</u> ʔahḑuru lilmaktaba(h).	I'm going to go to the library.
man yuʔallimukumu~ lisbaaniyya(h)?	Who teaches you Spanish?
man <u>sayu</u> ʔallimukumu~ lisbaaniyya(h)?	Who is going to teach you Spanish?
wa ʔuqáddimu laka~lʔaán kariima(h).	And I now present to you Karima.
wa <u>sa</u> ʔuqáddimu laka~lʔaán kariima(h).	And I shall now present to you Karima.

15. Transformation Drill: The Future Suffix sa-

maaḏaa tadrusu~lʔaan?	wamaaḏaa satadrusu yadan?
maaḏaa taquuliina~lʔaan?	wamaaḏaa sataquuliina yadan?
man yuʔallimuka~lʔaan?	waman sayuʔallimuka yadan?
ʔaraaka~lʔaan.	wasawaaraaka yadan.
kayfa taquuluuna ḏaalika~ lʔaan?	wakayfa sataquuluuna ḏaalika yadan?
tabqayna ḑalaáḑa saʔatini~ lʔaan.	wasatabqayna ḑalaáḑa saʔatin yadan.
ʔuqáddimu lakumu~lʔustaáḑ lʔaan.	wasawaqáddim lakumu~lʔustaáḑ yadan.

16. Response Drill

ʔaʕindakumu~mtiḥaanun ʔadan?	laa, ʕindanaa munaafaʕaʕatun fi~ʕʕaff.
ʔaʕindaka~mtiḥaanun ʔadan?	laa, ʕindii munaafaʕaʕatun fi~ʕʕaff.
ʔaʕindaki~mtiḥaanun ʔadan?	laa, ʕindii munaafaʕaʕatun fi~ʕʕaff.
ʔaʕindana~mtiḥaanun ʔadan?	laa, ʕindakum munaafaʕaʕatun fi~ʕʕaff.
ʔaʕindi~mtiḥaanun ʔadan?	laa, ʕindaka munaafaʕaʕatun fi~ʕʕaff.
ʔaʕindi~mtiḥaanun ʔadan?	laa, ʕindaki munaafaʕaʕatun fi~ʕʕaff.

17. Progressive Substitution

ʕindanaa munaafaʕaʕatun ʔadan.	ʕindanaa munaafaʕaʕatun ʔadan.
ʕindii _____	ʕindii munaafaʕaʕatun ʔadan.
_____ ʔalʔaan.	ʕindii munaafaʕaʕatuni~lʔaan.
ʕindaka _____	ʕindaka munaafaʕaʕatuni~lʔaan.
_____ ʔadan.	ʕindaka munaafaʕaʕatun ʔadan.
ʕindaki _____	ʕindaki munaafaʕaʕatun ʔadan.
_____ ʔalyawm.	ʕindaki munaafaʕaʕatuni~lyawm.

18. Cued Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

man yuʕallimukumu~ lʕarabiyya(h)?	man yuʕallimukumu~lʕarabiyya(h)?
ʔant?	man yuʕallimuka~lʕarabiyya(h)?
ʔanti?	man yuʕallimuki~lʕarabiyya(h)?
ʔantum?	man yuʕallimukumu~lʕarabiyya(h)?

19. Chain Drill with Free Response

S1: man yu'allimuka~l'arabiyya(h)?

S2: ʔalʔustaað ɣaliim.

ʔassayyid saamii.

ʔassayyida(h) laylaa.

ʔassayyida(h) kariima(h).

ʔalʔaanisa(h) widaad.

ʔalʔaanisa(h) salmaa.

20. Verb Drills

a. ʔant "you" (masculine singular)

hal <u>tad</u> rusu ðaalik?	Are you studying that?
hal <u>taq</u> uulu ðaalik?	Are you saying that?
hal <u>tuɣ</u> ibbu ðaalik?	Do you like that?
hal <u>ta</u> bqaa hunaa?	Are you staying here?
hal <u>ta</u> raa ðaalik?	Do you see that?
nal <u>tu</u> 'allimu ðaalik?	Do you teach that?
hal <u>ta</u> ʃkuru saamii?	Are you thanking Sami?
nal <u>tu</u> qaddimu saamii?	Are you introducing Sami?
hal <u>ta</u> ɣduru liɣɣaff?	Are you going to class?

b. ʔanti "you" (feminine singular)

nal <u>ta</u> drusiina ðaalik?	Are you studying that?
hal <u>ta</u> quuliina ðaalik?	Are you saying that?
hal <u>tu</u> ɣibbiina ðaalik?	Do you like that?
hal <u>tu</u> 'allimiina ðaalik?	Do you teach that?

hál <u>taškuriina</u> saamii?	Are you thanking Sami?
hál <u>tuqaddimiina</u> saamii?	Are you presenting Sami?
hál <u>taḥḍuriina</u> liṣṣaff?	Are you going to class?
hál <u>tabqayna</u> hūnaa?	Are you staying here?
hál <u>tarayna</u> yuusuf?	Do you see Yusuf?

c. ʔanaa "I"

<u>ʔaškurukum.</u>	I thank you.
sa <u>ʔaḥḍuru</u> liṣṣaff.	I will go to class.
<u>ʔuqaddimu</u> laka faaris.	I present to you Fares.
<u>ʔadrusu</u> filmaktaba(h).	I study in the library.
<u>ʔuḥibbu~llaatiiniyya(h).</u>	I like Latin.
<u>ʔuʔallimu~llaatiiniyya(h).</u>	I teach Latin.
<u>ʔaquulu</u> "naʔam".	I say "yes"
sa <u>ʔaraa</u> fariida(h) ʔadan.	I'll be seeing Farida tomorrow.
sa <u>ʔabqaa</u> hūnaa.	I'll stay here.
<u>ʔatamannaa</u> lakumu~ ttawfiq.	I wish you all good luck.

21. Verb Drills: Cued Translation

kayfa taquuluuna bilʔarabiyy (h):

What do you study there?

ʔanti.

ʔanaa

ʔant.

maaḍaa tadrusu hūnaak?

maaḍaa tadrusiina hūnaak?

maaḍaa ʔadrusu hūnaak?

maaḍaa tadrusu hūnaak?

You like German.

ʔanti.

ʔanaa.

ʔant.

tuhibbulʔalmaaniyya(h).

tuhibbiina~lʔalmaaniyya(h).

tuhibbu~lʔalmaaniyya(h)..

tuhibbu~lʔalmaaniyya(h).

You will stay in school.

ʔanaa.

ʔant.

ʔanti.

satabqaa filmadrasa(h).

saʔabqaa filmadrasa(h).

satabqaa filmadrasa(h).

satabqayna filmadrasa(h).

I thank the professor.

ʔant.

ʔanti.

ʔanaa.

ʔanti.

ʔaškuru~lʔustaað.

taškuru~lʔustaað.

taškuriina~lʔustaað.

ʔaškuru~lʔustaað.

taškuriina~lʔustaað.

I will be at the library.

ʔant.

ʔanti.

ʔanaa.

saʔaḥḍuru lilmaktaba(h).

sataḥḍuru lilmaktaba(h).

sataḥḍuriina lilmaktaba(h).

saʔaḥḍuru lilmaktaba(h).

I see Yusuf.

ʔanaa.

ʔant.

ʔanti.

ʔant.

ʔanti.

ʔaraa yuusuf.

ʔaraa yuusuf.

taraa yuusuf.

tarayna yuusuf.

taraa yuusuf.

tarayna yuusuf.

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Yusuf meets Widad on her way to class.

yuusuf: marhaban yaa widaad. Hello, Widad.

widaad: marhaban yaa yuusuf. Hello, Yusuf.

kayfa haaluka~lyawm? How are you today?

yuusuf: walhamdu~llillaahi Well.
bixayr.

wa?anti kayfa How are you?
haaluki?

widaad: bixayrin šukran. Fine, thanks.

yuusuf: hal ?anti šaahibatun Are you going to the library?
?ila~lmaktaba(h)?

widaad: laa yaa yuusuf. No, Yusuf.

yuusuf: ?ilaa ?ayna ?anti Where are you going now?
šaahibatuni~l?aan?

widaad: ?ila~ššaff. To class.

yuusuf: ma?a~ssalaama(h). Goodbye.

widaad: sallamaka~llaah. Goodbye.

2. Layla wishes Halim good luck.

laylaa: masaa?a~lxayr, yaa Good afternoon, Halim.
haliim.

haliim: masaa?a~lxayr, yaa Good afternoon, Layla.
laylaa.

laylaa: ?ilaa ?ayna ?anta Where are you going now?
šaahibuni~l?aan?

haliim: ?ila~lmaktaba(h). To the library.

laylaa: hali~ssayyid ?antoon Is (Mr.) Anthony going to teach
sayu?allimika~ you French?
lfaransiyya(h)?

haliim: na'am. Yes.

laylaa: kam saacatan satabqaa hunaak? How many hours will you stay there?

haliim: balaaθa saacatin taqriiban. About three hours.

laylaa: atatannaa laka~ ttawfiiq. I wish you good luck.

haliim: aaskuruki yaa laylaa. I thank you, Layla.

3. Maryam likes her French lessons.

saamii: maaθaa tadrusiina yaa maryam? What are you studying, Maryam?

maryam: alisbaaniyya(h). Spanish.

saamii: atuhibbiina~ lisbaaniyya(h)? Do you like Spanish?

maryam: na'am. Yes.

saamii: man yu'allimukumu~ lisbaaniyya(h)? Who teaches you Spanish?

maryam: al'aanisa(h) lindaa. Miss Linda.

saamii: min aayyi baladin hiya? What country is she from?

maryam: mini~sbaanyaa. yajibu an aadhaba~ l'aan, yaa saamii. wila~lliqaaw. From Spain. I have to go now, Sami. So long.

saamii: maa~ssalaama(h). So long.

4. A classroom scene.

al'ustaaθ: sabaaha~lxayr. Good morning.

kayfa haalukumu~ lyawm? How are you (all) today?

aasaff : alhamdu lillaahi Well, thanks. bixayr.

ʔalʔustaað:	ʔindana~lyawma~ ddarsu~00aáli0.	Today we have Lesson Three.
wilyam	: ʔindii suʔaal, yaa ʔustaað.	I have a question, teacher.
ʔalʔustaað:	naʔam, yaa wilyam.	Yes, William?
wilyam	: kayfa taquulu "ʔameerkaa" bilʔarabiyya(h)?	How do you say "America" in Arabic?
ʔalʔustaað:	ʔalwilaayaatu~ lmuttahida(h).	"The United States".
	ʔaʔiidun maʔan, min faḍḍikum;	Please repeat, all together.
ʔaṣṣaff	: "ʔalwilaayaatu~ lmuttahida(h)."	"The United States".
ʔalʔustaað:	ʔahsantum!	Bravo!
	walʔaan, ʔila~lliqaʔ.	And now, goodbye.

5. Bill meets an Arab girl at school

Bill	: marḥaban yaa ʔaanisa(h).	Hello, Miss.
	: maʔsmuki?	What is your name?
laylaa:	ʔismii laylaa.	My name is Layla.
Bill	: hal ʔanti min lubnaan?	Are you from Lebanon?
laylaa:	laa. ʔanaa min suuriyaa.	No. I'm from Syria.
Bill	: yajibu ʔan ʔaḍhaba ʔilaa suuriyaa.	I have to go to Syria.
laylaa:	hal tadrusu~ lʔarabiyya(h)?	Are you studying Arabic?
Bill	: naʔam.	Yes.

laylaa: man yu'allimuká~
l'arabiyya(h)?

Who's teaching you Arabic?

Bill : šadiiqii ḥaliim.

My friend Halim.

laylaa: ḥal huwa min
suúriyaa?

Is he from Syria?

Bill : laa, huwa min
lubnaán.

No, he's from Lebanon.

F. REVIEW

kayfa haaluka yaa (kariim)?	ʔalḥamdu~lillaahi bixayr. bixayrin šukran.
maaʔaa tadrusu~lʔaan?	ʔalʔarabiyya(h).
ʔatuḥibbu~lʔarabiyya(h)?	naʔam yaa ʔustaaʔ. laa yaa ʔustaaʔ.
waʔanti yaa (widaad), maaʔaa tadrusiin?	ʔalʔarabiyya(h). (ʔalingliiziyya(h); ʔallaatiiniyya(h).)
kam saʔatan satadrusiina~lʔarabiyya(h)?	saʔatan. (saʔatayni, ʔalaʔa saʔaatin) taqriiban.
maaʔaa satadrusu yadan, yaa (saami)?	ʔalfaransiyya(h). (ʔalisbaaniyya(h); ʔalʔalmaaniyya(h))
ḥal ʔindakumu~mtiḥaanuni~lyawm?	naʔam yaa ʔustaaʔ. laa yaa ʔustaaʔ.
ḥal ʔindakum munaqaʔatun fiṣṣarf?	naʔam yaa ʔustaaʔ. laa yaa ʔustaaʔ.
man yuʔallimuki~lʔaransiyya(h), yaa (salmaa)?	ʔalustaaʔ -----. ʔassayyid -----. ʔassavyida(h) -----. ʔalʔaanisa(h)-----.
min ʔayyi baladin huwa(hiya)?	min -----.
min ʔayyi baladin ʔanta yaa (fariid)?	ʔanaa min -----.
waʔanti yaa (laylaa) min ʔayyi balad?	ʔanaa min -----.
ḥal ʔanta min teksas yaa (ḥaliim)?	naʔam yaa ʔustaaʔ. laa yaa ʔustaaʔ.
min ʔayyi wilaayatin ʔant?	ʔanaa min -----.
ḥal ʔanta ʔaahibun ʔilaa Chicago?	naʔam, ʔanaa ʔaahibun ʔilaa munaaka~lyawm (~lʔaan; yadan). laa, yaa ʔaanisa(h)-----.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY.

1. Making Questions

In Unit 2, Grammatical Note 4, it was pointed out that ?a- added to the first word of a sentence makes that sentence a question. hál is equally common as a question maker, and also goes at the beginning of the sentence.

hal tuhibbu~lisbaaniyya(h)? Do you like Spanish?

?atuhibbu~lisbaaniyya(h)? Do you like Spanish?

2. Pause Forms

We saw in Unit 3, G. 2 that words may be pronounced in full, or shortened before pauses. In Unit 3 we see Pause Forms of some verbs:

maaōaa tadrusu fiihaa? What are you studying there?

maaōaa satadrus? What are you studying?

maaōaa tadrusiina fiihaa? What are you studying there?

maaōaa satadrusiin? What are you studying?

The short vowels -u and -a are not pronounced before pause.

3. The Future Prefix sa-.

The present tense verb may have any of various translations, depending on its use in any given sentence. For example, maaōaa tadrus? can be translated as follows:

a) What do you study (as a rule)? = habitual action

b) What are you studying (at this moment)? = progressive action

c) What will you study? What are you going to study (tomorrow)? = future action.

However, in the expression of future action the future prefix sa- is regularly added to the verb, so that the following contrast appears:

maaōaa tadrus? = { What do you study?
What are you studying?

maaōaa satadrus? = What will you study?

4. Verb Inflection.

- a. The subject of the Arabic verb is indicated by prefixes and/or suffixes. A verb in the present tense beginning with t- and ending with -iina or -yna is second person feminine singular; that is, it implies ʔanti "you" (speaking to a girl). Examples:

Speaking to a girl:

maaʔaa tadrusiina hunaaʔ? What do you study there?

hal tuḥibbiina ʔaalik? Do you like that?

kayfa taquuliina ʔaalik? How do you say that?

maaʔaa tuʔallimiina fi-
lmadrassa(h)? What do you teach in school?

kam saaʔatan satabqayna hunaaʔ? How long will you stay there?

t ----- iina

t ----- yna

- b. If the verb simply starts with t- and has no suffix -iina or -yna, the subject is ʔant "you" (speaking to a boy). Examples:

Speaking to a boy:

maaʔaa tadrusu hunaaʔ? What do you study there?

ʔatuḥibbu Brahms? Do you like Brahms?

maaʔaa taquul? What do you say?

hal tuʔallimu ʔaalik? Do you teach that?

t -----

- c. The consonant ʔ- at the beginning of the present tense verb means that the subject is ʔanaa "I".

ʔuqaddimu ʔadiiqii saamii. I present my friend Sami.

ʔaʃkuruk. I thank you.

ʔatamanna laka~ttawfiiq. I wish you good luck.

saʔahquru lilmaktaba(h). I'll go to the library.

saʔaraaki yaʔan. I'll see you tomorrow.

ʔ-----

ʔalfaransiyya(h) . and ~lʔalfaransiyya(h). are the same word;
ʔal- is what is pronounced at the beginning of a phrase or sentence,
 while the symbol ~ shows that -l- must be pronounced as part of
 the preceeding word.

NOTE: ʔal- and ~l- are forms of the definite article, which
 corresponds in general to English the.

Thus, any word which begins with ʔal- at the beginning of a sentence
 will change ʔal- to ~l- when it follows some other word, as

ʔalʔarabiyya(h).

Arabic

fi~lʔarabiyya(h).

In Arabic.

ʔalmadiina(h).

the city

ʔila~lmadiina(h).

to the city.

ʔalʔustaað.

the teacher; the professor

mina~lʔustaað.

from the teacher.

Often the article contains not l but some other consonant such as
 s , ð , etc., as

ʔassayyid.

the gentleman

mina~ssayyid.

from the gentleman

ʔaddarsu~lʔawwal.

the first lesson.

ʔindi~ddarsu~lʔawwal.

I have the first lesson.

Thus, all words beginning with s take ʔas- or ~s- as the article,
 all those beginning with ð take ʔad- or ~d- , etc.

On the other hand, it follows that the forms with ~ add ʔa- or
 ʔal- when the word is first in the sentence, as:

ʔila~lmadrassa(h).

to school

ʔalmadrassa(h).

the school

fi~ssarr.

in class

ʔassarr.

the class

To summarize, present tense verb inflections for ʔanaa , ʔant and ʔanti are

	Singular	Example	
1st per.	ʔ_____	<u>ʔadrusu</u>	"I study"
2nd masc.	t_____	<u>tadrusu</u>	"you study"
2nd fem.	t_____ iina	<u>tadrusiina</u>	"you study"
	t_____ yna	<u>tabqayna</u>	you stay"

5. The Expression "to have" in Arabic.

In English to have is a verb; Arabic does not usually express this idea with a verb, but rather with prepositional phrases:

ʔindanaa munaqaṣatun fi-ṣṣaff "We have a discussion in class" is, literally, "a discussion is with us in class." ʔinda is a preposition meaning "with, at, belonging to." It takes pronoun suffixes, thus:

- ʔindii munaqaṣatun fi-ṣṣaff. I have a discussion in class.
- ʔindanaa munaqaṣatun fi-ṣṣaff. We have a discussion in class.
- ʔindaki munaqaṣatun fi-ṣṣaff. You have a discussion in class.
- ʔindaka munaqaṣatun fi-ṣṣaff. You have a discussion in class.
- ʔindakum munaqaṣatun fi-ṣṣaff. You have a discussion in class.

6. Pronoun Suffixes

-ka , -ki and -kum are all translated "you" in English, but -ka is masculine singular and -ki is feminine singular (See Unit 1, G. 3 and Unit 2, G. 3), while -kum is masculine plural. That is, it refers to three or more males, or a group of males and females.

The suffix -naa means "we" or "us" as in ʔindanaa "with us," "we have". (See Grammatical note 5 above.)

7. The Definite Article

We have seen two ways of saying "French" in Arabic :

- maaḍaa satudrusiin? What will you study?
- ʔalfaransiyya(h). French.
- ʔalluyata-ʔlfaransiyya(h). The French language.

fi~ṭtariiqi

on the way

ʔa~ṭtariiq.

the way

ʔila~lmadiina(h)

to the city

ʔalmadiina(h).

the city

ʔaddarsu~lʔawwal.

the first lesson

alʔawwal.

the first one

ʔaddarsu~θθaani.

the second lesson

ʔaθθaani.

the second one

To summarize: The definite article is ~l- on some words, but for words beginning in s, ṣ, ṭ, ḍ, etc., it is the same as the initial consonant. If the word begins the sentence, ʔa- is added to the article.

الدَّرْسُ الرَّابِع

عَائِلَةُ نَجِيب

- ١- سَلَمَى : كَمْ عَدَدُ أَفْرَادِ عَائِلَتِكَ يَا نَجِيب ؟
- ٢- نَجِيب : خَمْسَةٌ .
- ٣- سَلَمَى : مَاذَا يَفْعَلُ أَبُوكَ ؟
- ٤- نَجِيب : مُعَلِّمًا فِي الْجَامِعَةِ الْأَمِيرِكِيَّةِ فِي بَيْرُوتَ .
- ٥- سَلَمَى : وَمَاذَا تَفْعَلُ أُمُّكَ ؟
- ٦- نَجِيب : مُعَلِّمَةً فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ ثَالُوِيَّةٍ .
- ٧- سَلَمَى : قُلْ لِي : كَمْ أَخًا لَكَ ؟
- ٨- نَجِيب : أَخٌ وَاحِدٌ فَقَطْ ، إِسْمُهُ سَلِيمٌ .
- ٩- سَلَمَى : كَمْ سَنَةً عُمُرُهُ ؟
- ١٠- نَجِيب : سَبْعُ سَنَوَاتٍ .
- ١١- سَلَمَى : هَلْ يَذْهَبُ إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ ؟
- ١٢- نَجِيب : نَعَمْ . يَذْهَبُ إِلَى مَدْرَسَةٍ ابْتَدَائِيَّةٍ .
- ١٣- سَلَمَى : مَا اسْمُ أَخِيكَ ؟
- ١٤- نَجِيب : اسْمُهُ سَارٍ .
- ١٥- سَلَمَى : هَلْ تَكْتُبُ لَهَا رَسَائِلَ ؟

- ١٦ - نجيب : نعم. كُتِبَتْ لَهَا رِسَالَةٌ هَذَا الْاِسْبُوعُ ؟
١٧ - سلمى : مِنْ فَضْلِكَ . تَبَغَّرَ حَيَايَ فِي رِسَالَتِكَ .
١٨ - نجيب : سَأَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ بِكُلِّ مُرُورٍ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 4

NAJIB'S FAMILY

1. Selma: How big is your family, Najib? ("How much is the number of members in your family?")
2. Najib: Five.
3. Selma: What does your father do?
4. Najib: (He works as) a teacher at the American University of Beirut.
5. Selma: And what does your mother do?
6. Najib: (She works as) a teacher in a secondary school.
7. Selma: Tell me: How many brothers do you have?
8. Najib: Only one brother. His name is Salim.
9. Selma: How old is he?
10. Najib: Seven. ("Seven years")
11. Selma: Does he go to school?
12. Najib: Yes. He goes to elementary school.
13. Selma: What is your sister's name?
14. Najib: Her name is Sarah.
15. Selma: Do you write letters to her?
16. Najib: Yes. I wrote her a letter this week.
17. Selma: Please convey to her my regards in your letters.
18. Najib: I'll do that with great pleasure.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~rraabiʔ
ʔaaʔilatu najiib.

1. salmaa: kam ʔadadu ʔafraadi ʔaaʔilatika yaa najiib?
2. najiib: xamsa(h).
3. salmaa: maaʔaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuk?
4. najiib: muʔalliman fi~ljaamiʔati~lʔameerkiyaati fii bayruut.
5. salmaa: wamaaʔaa taʔmalu ʔummuk?
6. najiib: muʔallimatan fii madrasatin ʔaanawiyya(h).
7. salmaa: qul lii: kam ʔaxan lak?
8. najiib: ʔaxun waahidun faqat, ʔismuhu saliim.
9. salmaa: kam sanatan ʔumruh?
10. najiib: sabsu sanawaat.
11. salmaa: hal yaʔhabu ʔila~lmadrasa(h)?
12. najiib: naʔam. yaʔhabu ʔilaa madrasatini~btidaaʔiyya(h).
13. salmaa: ma~smu ʔuxtik?
14. najiib: ʔismuhaa saarah.
15. salmaa: hal taktubu lahaa rasaaʔil?
16. najiib: naʔam. katabtu lahaa risaalatan haaʔa~lʔusbuuʔ.
17. salmaa: min faḍlik, balliyyhaa taḥiyyaatii fii rasaaʔilik.
18. najiib: saʔafʔalu ʔaalika bikulli suruur.

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL

ك/ع

	k	x	
he was	kaan	xaan	he betrayed
complete, perfect	kaamil	xaamil	indolent, humble
he concealed	katam	xatam	he sealed
blind	kafiif	xafiif	not heavy
he devoted	karras	xarras	he silenced
he smashed	kassar	xassar	he caused to lose
vineyards	kuruum	xuruum	holes
he was wily	makar	maxar	he sailed
he thanked	šakar	šaxar	he snored
reluctance	takalluf	taxalluf	underdevelopment
heap	rukaam	ruxaam	marble
formation	takwiin	taxwiin	mistrust
concealed, hidden	maktuum	maxtuum	stamped, sealed
resident, quiet	saakin	saaxin	hot, warm

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

Speaking to a girl:

quulii lii.

Tell me! Say!

Note that when this particular expression is followed by other words, the tendency is to pronounce it:

quulii~lii yaa laylaa.

Tell me, Leila!

Speaking to a group:

quuluu lii.

Tell me! Say!

but:

quuluu~lii yaa ðullaab!

Tell me, students!

Speaking to a girl:

balliyyihaa taḥiyyaatii.

Give her my greetings!

fii madrasatin mutawassita(h). In a junior high school.

Speaking to a boy:

ma~smu ʔaxiik?

What is your brother's name?

Speaking to a girl:

ma~smu ʔaxiiki?

What is your brother's name?

kam ʔuxtan lak?

How many sisters do you have?

ʔuxtun waahidatun faqaṭ.

Only one sister.

ḥullaáb.

Students.

waahid	One
wiθnaan	two
θalaaθa(h)	three
ʔarbaʔa(h)	four
xamsa(h)	five
sitta(h)	six
sabʔa(h)	seven
θamaaniya(h)	eight
tisʔa(h)	nine
ʔašara(h)	ten

haaθa~ʔʂabaah	this morning.
haaθa~lmasaaʔ	this evening.
haaθa~lyawm	this day.
haaθa~ššahr	this month.

mina~lʕiraaq.	from Iraq.
mina~lʔurdunn.	from Jordan.

Classroom Expressions

laa ʔaʕrif.	I don't know.
man yaʕrifu~ljawaab?	Who knows the answer?

Speaking to a male:

ʔatasmahu ʔan tuʕiida~ssuʔaal?	Would you please repeat the question?
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Speaking to a female:

ʔatasmahiina ʔan tuʕiidi~ssuʔaal?	Would you please repeat the question?
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Response Drill with Cues: Numbers

Q: kam ʿadadu ʿafraadi ʿaaʿilatika yaa _____?

A:	5	xamsa(h).
	4	ʿarbaʿa(h).
	3	θalaaθa(h).
	2	ʿiθnaan.
	1	waahid.
	5	xamsa(h).
	6	sitta(h).
	7	sabʿa(h).
	8	θamaaniya(h).
	9	tisʿa(h).
	10	ʿašara(h).

2. Substitution Drill:

qúl lîi yaa fariid.

yaa şadiiqii

yaa kariima(h).

yaa sayyida(h).

yaa ʿustaað.

yaa ʿullaab.

qúl lîi yaa fariid.

qúl lîi yaa şadiiqii.

quulii lîi yaa kariima(h).

quulii lîi yaa sayyida(h).

qul lîi yaa ʿustaað.

quuluu lîi yaa ʿullaab.

3. Cued Drill

Tell me _____ How many brothers do you have?

yaa najiib.	qul lii_____ kam ?axan lak?
yaa saimaa.	quulii lii_____ kam ?axan laki?
yaa ?aanisa(h) smiθ.	quulii lii_____ kam ?axan laki?
yaa tullaab.	quuluu lii_____ kam ?axan lakum?
yaa ?ustaaθ.	qul lii_____ kam ?axan lak?
yaa saliim.	qul lii_____ kam ?axan lak?

4. Substitution Drill

?ismuhu saliim.	?ismuhu saliim.
saamii.	?ismuhu saamii.
fariid.	?ismuhu fariid.
kariim.	?ismuhu kariim.
?antoon.	?ismuhu ?antoon.
faaris.	?ismuhu faaris.

5. Chain Drill with Free Response

S₁: kam ?axan lak?

S₂: ?axun waqidun faqat, ?ismuhu _____, (any boy's name)

6. Substitution Drill

hal yaθhabu ?ila~lmadrasa(h)?	hal yaθhabu ?ila~lmadrasa(h)?
?aθθaff.	hal yaθhabu ?ila~θθaff.
?almaktaba(h).	hal yaθhabu ?ila~lmaktaba(h)?
?isbaanyaa.	hal yaθhabu ?ila~sbaanyaa.
bayruut.	hal yaθhabu ?ilaa bayruut?

ʔalʔiraaq.

New Jersey.

hal yaðhabu ʔilaʔlʔiraaq?

hal yaðhabu ʔilaa New Jersey?

7. Chain Drill with Free Response:

S1: maʔsmu ʔuxtik?

S2: ʔismuhaa _____ (any girl's name)

8. Cued Drill (Nouns):

ʔismuhaa saarah.

lindaa.

henrii.

maryam.

yuusuf.

reemoon.

hildaa.

ʔismuhaa saarah.

ʔismuhaa lindaa.

ʔismuhu henrii.

ʔismuhaa maryam.

ʔismuhu yuusuf.

ʔismuhu reemoon.

ʔismuhaa hildaa.

9. Repetition Drill:

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuk?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuki?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuukum?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuh?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuhaa?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuunaa?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabii?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuk?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuki?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuukum?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuh?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuhaa?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabuunaa?

maaðaa yaʔmalu ʔabii?

10. Chain Drill with Cues:

	Sr:	ʔayna ʔabuuk?	Where is your father?
	Ss:	ʔabii fi~lʔiraaq.	My father is in Iraq.
ʔabuuki.		ʔayna ʔabuuki?	
	Ss:	ʔabii fi~lʔiraaq.	
ʔabuuh.		ʔayna ʔabuuh?	
	Ss:	ʔabuuhu fi~lʔiraaq.	
ʔabuuhaa.		ʔayna ʔabuuhaa?	
	Ss:	ʔabuuhaa fi~lʔiraaq.	
ʔabuuk.		ʔayna ʔabuuk?	
	Ss:	ʔabii fi~lʔiraaq.	

11. Substitution Drill:

kam ʔaxan lak?	kam ʔaxan lak?
laki.	kam ʔaxan laki?
lakum.	kam ʔaxan lakum?
lanaa.	kam ʔaxan lanaa?
lii.	kam ʔaxan lii?
lah.	kam ʔaxan lah?
lahaa.	kam ʔaxan lahaa?

12. Response Drill:

kam ʔaxan lak?	lii ʔaxun waahid.
kam ʔaxan laki?	lii ʔaxun waahid.
kam ʔaxan lakum?	lanaa ʔaxun waahid.
kam ʔaxan lahaa?	lahaa ʔaxun waahid.
kam ʔaxan lah?	lahu ʔaxun waahid.
kam ʔaxan lii?	laka (laki) ʔaxun waahid.
kam ʔaxan lanaa?	lakum ʔaxun waahid.

13. Substitution Drill: Imperative Verbs

balliḡhaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔilik, yaa najiib.

yaa saamii.

yaa salmaa.

yaa laylaa.

yaa fariid.

yaa saliim.

yaa saarah.

balliḡhaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔilik, yaa najiib.

balliḡhaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔilik, yaa saamii.

balliḡiihaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔiliki, yaa salmaa.

balliḡiihaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔiliki, yaa laylaa.

balliḡhaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔilik, yaa fariid.

balliḡhaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔilik, yaa saliim.

balliḡiihaa taḡiyyaatii fii
rasaaʔiliki, yaa saarah.

14. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

min faḡlik, balliḡhaa
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡliki, balliḡiihaa
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡlik, balliḡhu
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡliki, balliḡiihi
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡlik, balliḡhaa
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡliki, balliḡiihaa
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡlik, balliḡhu
taḡiyyaatii.

min faḡliki, balliḡiihi
taḡiyyaatii.

15. Chain Drill:

a. S¹: ma~smu ʔuxtik?

S²: ʔismuhaa _____ . (girl's name)

S¹: balliḡhaa taḡiyyaatii min faḡlik.

S²: saʔafʔalu ʔaalika bikulli suruur.

b. S1: ma~smu ?axiik?

S2: ?ismuhu _____. (boy's name)

S1: balliynu ta?iyyaatii min fa?lik.

S2: sa?af?alu ?aalika bikulli suruur.

16. Transformation Drill: Making Questions

ya?habu ?ilaa madrasatini~
btidaa?iyya(h).

hal ya?habu ?ilaa madrasatini~
btidaa?iyya(h)?

taktubu rasaa?ila lahaa.

hal taktubu rasaa?ila lahaa?

tadrusu~l?almaaniyya(h).

hal tadrusu~l?almaaniyya(h)?

tabqaa fi~lmadrassa(h).

hal tabqaa fi~lmadrassa(h)?

17. Substitution Drill: Expression of Time

kataotu risaalatan
haa?a~l?usbuu?.

kataotu risaalatan haa?a~
l?usbuu?.

haa?a~lyawm.

kataotu risaalatan haa?a~
lyawm.

haa?a~??sabaah.

kataotu risaalatan haa?a~
??sabaah.

haa?a~?sáhr.

kataotu risaalatan
haa?a~?sáhr.

haa?a~lmasaa?.

kataotu risaalatan
haa?a~lmasaa?.

18. Replacement Drill:

maa?aa ya?malu ?abuuk?

maa?aa ya?malu ?abuuk?

_____ yu?allimu _____?

maa?aa yu?allimu ?abuuk?

_____ ?ustaa?ukum?

maa?aa yu?allimu ?ustaa?ukum?

?ayna _____?

?ayna yu?allimu ?ustaa?ukum?

hal _____?

hal yu?allimu ?ustaa?ukum?

_____ ?uxtuk?

hal tu?allimu ?uxtuk?

19. Substitution Drill: Verbs

saʔafʕalu ɔaalika bikulli
suruur.

saʔadrusu.

saʔaktubu.

saʔusallimu.

saʔaquulu.

saʔafʕalu ɔaalika bikulli
suruur.

saʔadrusu ɔaalika bikulli
suruur.

saʔaktubu ɔaalika bikulli
suruur.

saʔusallimu ɔaalika bikulli
suruur.

saʔaquulu ɔaalika bikulli
suruur.

20. Repetition Drill: Verbs

"Sami goes to school"

yaɔhabu saamii ʔila~
lmadrasa(h).

yaɔhabu saamii ʔila~
lmadrasa(h).

"William likes the Arabic language"

yuhibbu wilyam ʔalluyata~
lʕarabiyya(h).

yuhibbu wilyam ʔalluyata~
lʕarabiyya(h).

"Karim studies in Iraq"

yadrusu kariim fi~lʕiraaq.

yadrusu kariim fi~lʕiraaq.

"His father works as teacher in the University"

yaʕmalu ʔabuuhu muʕalliman
fi~ljaaʕiʕa(h).

yaʕmalu ʔabuuhu muʕalliman
fi~ljaaʕiʕa(h).

"Faris is writing a letter in English"

yaktubu faaris risaalatan
bilingliiziyya(h).

yaktubu faaris risaalatan
bilingliiziyya(h).

21. Repetition Drill with Cues: Gender Contrast in Verbs

yaðhabu saamii wila~
lmadrasa(h).

laylaa.

yuhibbu wilyam wallyata~
l'arabiyya(h).

saarah.

yadrusu kariim fi~
l'iraaq.

kariima(h).

ya'malu wabuuka mu'alliman
fi~l'jaami'a(h).

wummuk.

yaktubu faaris risaalatan
bilingliiziyya(h).

salmaa.

yaðhabu saamii wila~lmadrasa(h).

taðhabu laylaa wila~lmadrasa(h).

yuhibbu wilyam wallyata~
l'arabiyya(h).

tuhibbu saarah wallyata~
l'arabiyya(h).

yadrusu kariim fi~l'iraaq.

tadrusu kariima(h) fi~
l'iraaq.

ya'malu wabuuka mu'alliman
fi~l'jaami'a(h).

ta'malu wummuka mu'allimatan
fi~l'jaami'a(h).

yaktubu faaris risaalatan
bilingliiziyya(h).

taktubu salmaa risaalatan
bilingliiziyya(h).

22. Translation Drill:

kayfa taquulu bil'arabiyyah:

I have one brother and one
sister.

We have an exam this week.

Please convey to him my
regards. (speaking to a boy)

His father works as a teacher
in the United Arab Republic.

How many brothers does she
have?

ʕindi waxun waahidun
waʕuxtun waahida(h).

ʕindana~mtihaanun haaða~
l'usbuʕ.

min faḍlik, balliʕhu taḥiyyaatii.

ya'malu wabuuhu mu'alliman fi~
l'jumhuuriyyati~l'arabiyyati~
l'muttaḥida(h).

kam waxan lahaa?

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Sarah wishes George good luck on his German exam.

joorj : sabaaha~lxayr, yaa saarah.	Good morning, Sarah.
saarah: sabaaha~lxayr.kayfa haaluka yaa joorj?	Good morning. How are you, George?
joorj : bixayrin šukran.	Fine, thanks.
saarah: maaōaa tadrus?	What are you studying?
joorj : ʔalʔalmaaniyya(h).	German
saarah: ʔaʔindaka~mtiḥaa-nuni~lyawm?	Do you have an exam today?
joorj : laa. ʔindi~mtiḥaanun yadan.	No. I have an exam tomorrow.
saarah: ʔatamannaa laka~ttawfiiq, yaa joorj.	I wish you good luck, George.
joorj : ʔaškuruki yaa saarah.	I thank you, Sarah.

2. A Syrian girl is studying English in the United States.

henrii: min ʔayyi baladin ʔanti yaa maryam?	What country are you from, Miryam?
maryam: ʔanaa min suuriyaa.	I am from Syria.
henrii: maaōaa taʔmaliina hunaa?	What are you doing here?
maryam: ʔadrusu fi~lmadrasa(h).	I'm studying in school.
henrii: hal taōḥabiina ʔilaa madrasatin θaanawiyya(h)?	Do you go to secondary school?
maryam: laa. ʔaōḥabu ʔilaa madrasatin mitawassiṭa(h).	No, I go to junior high school.

henrii: maaðaa tadrusiin?	What are you studying?
maryam: ʔalingliiziyya(h).	English.
henrii: ʔatamanna laki~ ttawfiiq.	I wish you good luck.
maryam: šukran yaa henrii.	Thank you, Henry.

3. Nora asks Salim about his family.

nooraa: qul lii yaa saliim, kam ʔaxan lak?	Tell me Salim, how many brothers do you have?
saliim: ʔiθnaan: joorj waʔamiil.	Two: George and Emil.
nooraa: kam sumru joorj?	How old is George?
saliim: sabʔu sanawaat.	Seven.
nooraa: hal yaðhabu ʔila~ lmadrasa(h)?	Does he go to school?
saliim: naʔam, yaðhabu ʔilaa madrasatini~ btidaaʔiyya(h).	Yes, he goes to elementary school.
nooraa: hal taktubu rasaáʔil ʔilaa ʔaʔilatik?	Do you write letters to your family?
saliim: naʔam. katabtu risaalatan haaðaa~ lyawm.	Yes, I wrote a letter today.
nooraa: min faðlik, balliy tahiyyaatii ʔilaa ʔaaʔilatik.	Please convey my regards to your family.
saliim: šukran yaa nooraa, saʔafʔalu ðaalika bikulli suruur.	Thanks, Nora. I'll do that with great pleasure.

4. Emil asks Maha's impressions of the United States.

ʔamiil: hal ʔanti min lubnaan, yaa mahaa?	Are you from Lebanon, Maha?
mahaa : laa. ʔanaa mina~ lʔiraaq.	No, I am from Iraq.

ʔamiil: maaðaa taʔmaliina fii ditrooyt?	What do you do in Detroit?
mahaa : ʔaðhabu ʔila~ lmadrasa(h).	I go to school.
ʔamiil: ʔatadrusiina fii madrasin θaanawiyya(h)?	Do you study in a high school?
mahaa : naʔam.	Yes.
ʔamiil: quulii lii: haal tuhibbiina~ lwilaayaati~ lmuttahida(h)?	Tell me: Do you like the United States?
mahaa : naʔam yaa ʔamiil.	Yes, Emil.
ʔamiil: ʔatamannaa laki~ ttawfiiq.	I wish you good luck.
mahaa : šukran.	Thanks.

5. Nancy has heard that a new Arab student has come to their school, and asks Ali about him.

naansii: hal taʔrifu faaris, yaa ʔalii?	Do you know Fares, Ali?
ʔalii : naʔam. huwa mina~ lʔurdunn.	Yes. He's from Jordan.
naansii: kam ʔadadu ʔafraadi ʔaaʔilatih?	How big is his family?
ʔalii : ʔarbaʔa(h); lahu ʔuxtun waahidatun faqaʔ.	Four; he has only one sister.
naansii: ma~smuhaa?	What is her name?
ʔalii : widaad.	Widad.
naansii: hal taðhabu ʔila~ lmadrasa(h)?	Does she go to school?
ʔalii : laa; ʔumruhaa θalaaθu sanawaat.	No; she is three years old.

naansii: ʔayna yaʕmalu
ʔabuu faaris?

Where does Fares' father work?

ʕalii : fii bayruut;
yaʕmalu ʔustaaðan
fi~ljaamiʕa(h).

In Beirut; he works as a professor
at the University.

naansii: yaʕjibu ʔan
ʔaðhaba~lʔaan;
ʔila~lliqaʔ.

I have to go now; so long.

ʕalii : ʔila~lliqaʔ.

So long.

F. REVIEW

kam ʿadadu ʿafraadi ʿaaʿilatika
yaa (Bill)?

waʿanti yaa (lindaa), kam
ʿadadu ʿafraadi ʿaaʿilatiki?

kam ʿadadu ʿafraadi ʿaaʿilati
najiib?

maaʿaa yaʿmalu ʿabuu najiib?

ʿayna yaʿmalu muʿalliman?

hal yaʿmalu ʿabuuka muʿalliman
yaa (wilyam)?

(fii ʿayyi madiinatin yuʿallimu
ʿabuuk?)

maaʿaa taʿmalu ʿumm najiib?

hal tuʿallimu fii madrasatin
mutawassiʿa(h)?

hal tuʿallimu fii madrasatini~
btidaaʿiyya(h)?

ʿayna tuʿallim?

ʿataʿmalu ʿummuki muʿallimatan
yaa (kariima(h))?

maaʿaa taʿmalu ʿummuka yaa (faaris)?

kam ʿaxan linaajiib?

maʿsmuh?

kam ʿumruh?

kam ʿaxan laki yaa (widaad)?

waʿanta yaa (ʿaliim), kam ʿaxan
lak?

hal yaʿhabu (sulaymaan) ʿila~
lmadrasa(h)?

_____ .

_____ .

xamsa(h).

muʿalliman.

fi~ljaamiʿati~lʿameerkiyya(h)
fii bayruut.

laa, yaa ʿustaaʿ.

fii_____ .

muʿallimatan.

laa yaa ʿustaaʿ.

laa yaa ʿustaaʿ.

fii madrasatin ʿaanawiiyya(h).

laa yaa ʿustaaʿ.
naʿam yaa ʿustaaʿ.

_____ .

ʿaxun waahidun faqat.

ʿismuhu sulaymaan.

sabʿu sanawaat?

_____ .

_____ .

naʿam yaa ʿustaaʿ.

ʔilaa ʔayyi madrasatin yaðhab?

ma~smu~xtiki yaa (salmaa)?

ma~smu~xtika yaa (saamii)?

ma~smu~xti najiib?

hal taktubiina rasaaʔila ʔilaa
ʔaaʔilatiki yaa (maryam)?

waʔanta yaa (yuusuf), hal taktubu
rasaaʔil ʔilaa ʔaaʔilatik?

ʔilaa madrasatini~
btidaaʔiyya(h).

ʔismuhaa_____.

ʔismuhaa_____.

ʔismuhaa saara(h).

naʔam yaa ʔustaað.
laa yaa ʔustaað.

naʔam yaa ʔustaað.
laa yaa ʔustaað.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Pronoun Suffixes:

Note the following forms:

hal ʕindakum muraajaʕatun yadan? Do you have a review tomorrow?

laa, ʕindanaa munaajaʕatuni~ lyawm. No, we're having a discussion today.

ma~smuk? What is your name?

ma~smuki? What is your name?

ʕismii laylaa. My name is Leila.

ʕismuhu saliim. His name is Salim.

ʕismuhaa saarah. Her name is Sarah.

The pronoun suffix ʕhu is third person masculine singular, and is translated "him, his, he". -haa is third singular feminine, and in various contexts is translated "her, she". The pause form for -hu is -h:

ma~smuh? What is his name? ʕismuhu ʕalii. His name is Ali.

2. The Expression of "to have" in Arabic. (Review Unit Three, Gram. Note 5.)

We have seen that Arabic normally expresses the idea of "to have" not with a verb but with a prepositional phrase, e.g.

hal ʕindaka suʕaal? "Do you have a question?"

In this Unit we see another prepositional phrase often used for the same meaning,

kam ʕaxan lak? "How many brothers do you have?"

Just as ʕindaka is composed of ʕinda "in the possession of" and -ka "you", laka is composed of la- "belonging to" and -ka "you." Other forms are:

you (fem. sg.) have:	ʕindaki ;	laki.
you (plur.) have :	ʕindakum;	lakum.
we have :	ʕindanaa;	lanaa.
I have :	ʕindii ;	lii.
he has :	ʕindah ;	lah.
she has :	ʕindahaa;	lahaa.

3. Verb Inflection: Third Person Singular:

(Review Unit Three, Grammatical Note 4.)

A verb in the present tense which begins with y- is third person masculine singular; that is, its subject is *huíwa* 'he' or any masculine singular noun.

maa'ōaa ya'malu ?abuuk?

What does your father do?

hal yaðhabu ʔila~
 lmadrasa(h)?

Does he go to school?

man yusallimukumu~
larabiyya(h)?

Who teaches you Arabic?

y=

The verb form for "she" begins with t-

maaðaa taʕmalu zummuk?

What does your mother do?

taḥhabu ʔila~
lmādrasa(h).

She goes to school.

t-

Note: This verb form is pronounced exactly the same as the second masc. sing.:

maaḏaa tadrusu yaa kariim?

What are you studying, Karim?

maa'aa tadrusu saarah?

What is Sarah studying?

To summarize the verb inflections we have seen so far:

		"go"	"stay"
(ʔanaa)	ʔ_____	ʔaǽhabu	ʔabqaa 'I stay'
(ʔant)	t_____	taǽhabu	tabqaa
(ʔanti)	{ t_____iina t_____yna	taǽhabiina	tabqayna
(húwa)	y_____	yaǽhabu	yabqaa
(hiya)	t_____	taǽhabu	tabqaa

Note: The short u's and the short a's at the end of the verb are not pronounced in pause form, as ʔāḥab, taḥab, taḥabiin, etc.

4. The Definite Article:

In Unit 3, Grammatical Note 7, we saw that the definite article is a consonant, ~l- , ~s- , ~t , etc. at the beginning of the word; if this word is the first in the sentence, ʔa- is added to it, e.g.

fi~ʔʔariiqi ʔila~lmadrassa(h).	On the way to school.
ʔaʔʔariiqu ʔila~lmadrassa(h).	The way to school.
ʔayna~ʔʔariiqu ʔila~lmadrassa(h)?	Where is the way to school?
ʔaʔʔariiqu min hunaa.	The way (road) is that way.
hali~ʔʔariiqu min hunaa?	Is the way (road) this way?

The definite article may be removed altogether, as:

ʔalʔustaað	the teacher; the professor
ʔustaað	teacher; professor
ʔalmadiina(h)	the city
madiina(h)	(a) city
ʔassayyid	the gentleman; Mr.
sayyid	a gentleman.
ʔalʔaanisa(h) maryam.	Miss Mary
yaa ʔaanisa(h) maryam.	O Miss Mary!

الدَّرْسُ الْخَامِسُ مُحَادَثَةٌ عَلَى الرِّهَائِفِ

- ١- مُنَى : أَلُو .
- ٢- عَلِي : مَرْحَبًا يَا مُنَى ، عَلِي يَتَكَلَّمُ .
- ٣- مُنَى : مَرْحَبًا يَا عَلِي ، كَيْفَ حَالُكَ الْيَوْمَ ؟
- ٤- عَلِي : نَحْيَرُ شُكْرًا ، كَيْفَ كَانَتْ نَتِيجَتُكَ فِي الْإِمْتِحَانِ ؟
- ٥- مُنَى : جَيِّدَةً جِدًّا .
- ٦- عَلِي : سَرَّاهُنِي الْحَاذِرَةُ لَكَ يَا مُنَى .
- ٧- مُنَى : أَشْكُرُكَ جِدًّا يَا عَلِي .
- ٨- عَلِي : مَاذَا سَتَعْمَلِينَ لِهَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ ؟
- ٩- مُنَى : سَأُبْقَى فِي الْبَيْتِ .
- ١٠- عَلِي : مَا رَأَيْتُكَ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ مَعًا إِلَى السِّينِمَا ؟
- ١١- مُنَى : أَهْهَنَّاكَ فَلِمَ تَجِئُ هَذَا الْمَسَاءَ ؟
- ١٢- عَلِي : نَعَمْ ، هُنَاكَ فِلْمٌ رَائِعٌ ، اسْمُهُ لورنس أوف أربييا .
- ١٣- مُنَى : سَرَّاهُنِي أَنْ أَرَى فِلْمًا عَنِ الْعَرَبِ .
- ١٤- عَلِي : أَتُرِيدِينَ حُضُورَ الْعَرْضِ الْأَوَّلِ ، أَمْ الثَّانِي ؟
- ١٥- مُنَى : الْعَرْضِ الْأَوَّلِ .

- ١٦ - علي : لطيفٌ جداً . أراكِ السَّاعَةَ السَّابِغَةَ .
١٧ - منى : مُسَكَّرَةٌ جداً على الدَّعْوَةِ . إلى اللِّقَاءِ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 5

A CONVERSATION ON THE TELEPHONE

1. Muna: Hello.
2. Ali : Hello, Muna. This is Ali speaking.
3. Muna: Hello, Ali. How are you today?
4. Ali : Fine, thanks. What was the result of your examination?
5. Muna: Very good.
6. Ali : My warmest congratulations to you, Muna.
7. Muna: Thank you very much, Ali.
8. Ali : What are you going to do tonight?
9. Muna: I am going to stay home.
10. Ali : How about going to the movies together?
11. Muna: Is there a good movie this evening?
12. Ali : Yes. There is an excellent movie called "Lawrence of Arabia".
13. Muna: I would be interested in seeing a movie about the Arabs.
14. Ali : Would you like to attend the first or the second show?
15. Muna: The first show.
16. Ali : [That will be] very fine. I'll see you at 7 o'clock.
17. Muna: Thank you very much for the invitation. I'll be seeing you.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~lxaamis

muhaadaʔatun ʔala~lhaatif.

1. munaʔ: ʔaloó
2. ʔalii: marhaban yaa munaʔ. ʔalii yetakallam.
3. munaʔ: marhaban yaa ʔalii. kayfa haaluka~lyáwm?
4. ʔalii: bixayrin šukran. kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~limtihaan?
5. munaʔ: jayyidatan jiddan.
6. ʔalii: tahaaniyya~lhaarrata laki yaa munaʔ.
7. munaʔ: ʔaškuruka jiddan yaa ʔalii.
8. ʔalii: maaʔaa sataʔmaliina haaʔihi~llayla(h)?
9. munaʔ: saʔabqaa fi~lbayt.
10. ʔalii: maaʔ raʔyuki ʔan naʔhaba maʔan ʔila~ssiifnamaaʔ?
11. munaʔ: ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun haaʔa~lmasaaʔ?
12. ʔalii: naʔam. hunaaka filmun raʔʔiʔ, ʔismuhu loorans ʔav ʔareebyaa.
13. munaʔ: yahummunii ʔan ʔaraa filman ʔanil~ʔarab.
14. ʔalii: ʔatúriidiina huquura~lʔarđi~lʔawwal, ʔami~ʔaʔanii?
15. munaʔ: ʔalʔarđi~lʔawwal.
16. ʔalii: laʔiífun jiddan. saʔaraaki~ssaʔata~ssaʔbiʔa(h).
17. munaʔ: mutašakkiratun jiddan ʔala~ddaʔwa(h). ʔila~lliqaʔ.

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL: 2/8

	<u>x</u>	<u>h</u>	
uncle	xaal	haal	condition, state
indolent, humble	xaamil	haamil	bearer, pregnant
he betrayed	xaan	haan	it got to be high time
it became vacant	xalaa	halaa	it became sweet
yeast	xamiir	hamiir	donkeys
vinegar	xal	hal	solution
light, not heavy	xafiif	hafiif	rustle
cheek	xad	had	limit, end
magnificent	faxm	fahm	charcoal
plams	naxl	nahl	bees
bed	taxt	taht	under
unbalanced	muxtall	muhtall	occupied
satirical	saaxir	saahir	charming, magnificent
it melted	saax	saah	he traveled
he distorted	masax	masah	he wiped
climate	manaax	manaah	mourning

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

ʕani~lʔameerkaan.

About the Americans.

ʕani~lingliiz.

About the English.

ʕani~lfaransiyyiin.

About the French.

ʕani~lʔalmaan.

About the Germans.

šukran ʕala~lkookakoolaa.

Thanks for the Coke.

šukran ʕala~lhadiyya(h).

Thanks for the gift.

mina~lmamlakati~lmuttaḥida(h).

From the United Kingdom.

mina~ssuʕuudiyya(h).

From Saudi Arabia.

mina~lʔurdunn.

From Jordan.

Classroom Expressions:

ʔisʔal saamii, min faḍlik
(speaking to a boy)

Ask Sami, please. (speaking to a boy)

ʔisʔalii saamii, min faḍliki
(speaking to a girl)

Ask Sami, please. (speaking to a girl)

ʔajib saamii, min faḍlik
ʔannaka satabqaa fi~lbayt.
(speaking to a boy)

Please answer Sami that you will be staying at home. (speaking to a boy)

ʔajiibii saamii, min faḍliki
ʔannaki satabqayna fi~lbayt.
(speaking to a girl)

Please answer Sami that you will be staying at home. (speaking to a girl)

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Repetition Drill:

ʕalii yatakallam.	ʕalii yatakallam.
munaa tatakallam.	munaa tatakallam.
yuusuf yatakallam.	yuusuf yatakallam.
salmaa tatakallam.	salmaa tatakallam.
ʔalʔustaaʕ yatakallam.	ʔalʔustaaʕ yatakallam.
kariima(h) tatakallam.	kariima(h) tatakallam.

2. Substitution Drill (Nouns):

kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~limtihaan?	kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~limtihaan?
fi~lʕarabiyya(h).	kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~ lʕarabiyya(h)?
fi~lʕaransiyya(h).	kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~lʕaransiyya(h)?
fi~lʕalmaniyya(h).	kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~lʕalmaniyya(h)?
fi~llaatiiniyya(h).	kayfa kaanat natiijatuki fi~llaatiiniyya(h)?

3. Substitution Drill (Prepositional Phrase):

tahaaniyya~lhaarrata laki.	tahaaniyya~lhaarrata laki.
lak.	tahaaniyya~lhaarrata lak.
lakum.	tahaaniyya~lhaarrata lakum.
lah.	tahaaniyya~lhaarrata lah.
lahaa.	tahaaniyya~lhaarrata lahaa.

4. Substitution Drill: (Verbs)

maaõaa sata~maliina
haaõihi~llayla(h)?

satadrusiin.

sataktubiin.

satatakallamiin.

saturiidiin.

maaõaa sata~maliina haaõihi~
llayla(h)?

maaõaa satadrusiina haaõihi~
llayla(h)?

maaõaa sataktubiina haaõihi~
llayla(h)?

maaõaa satatakallamiina
haaõihi~llayla(h)?

maaõaa saturiidiina haaõihi~
llayla(h)?

5. Substitution Drill:

saʔabqaa fi~lbáyt.

fi~lmádrasa(h).

fi~şşáff.

fii suúriyaa.

fii ʔalmaanyaa.

fi~ljumhuuriyyati~
lʔarabiyyati~
lmuttáhida(h).

fi~ssuʔuudiyya(h).

saʔabqaa fi~lbayt.

saʔabqaa fi~lmadrasa(h).

saʔabqaa fi~şşáff.

saʔabqaa fii suúriyaa.

saʔabqaa fii ʔalmaanyaa.

saʔabqaa fi~ljumhuuriyyati~
lʔarabiyyati~lmuttáhida(h).

saʔabqaa fi~ssuʔuudiyya(h).

6. Substitution Drill: (Prepositional Phrase)

maa raʔyuka ʔan naõhaba
ʔila~ssiinamaaʔʔ

ʔila~şşáff.

ʔila~lbayt.

ʔila~lmamlakati~
lmuttáhida(h).

maa raʔyuka ʔan naõhaba
ʔila~ssiinamaaʔʔ

maa raʔyuka ʔan naõhaba ʔila~
şşáff?

maa raʔyuka ʔan naõhaba ʔila~
lbayt?

maa raʔyuka ʔan naõhaba ʔila~
lmamlakati~lmuttáhida(h)?

ʔila~lʔiraaq.

maa raʔyuka ʔan naðhaba
ʔila~lʔiraaq?

ʔilaa ameerkaa.

maa raʔyuka ʔan naðhaba
ʔila ameerkaa?

ʔilaa bayruut.

maa raʔyuka ʔan naðhaba
ʔila bayruut?

7. Substitution Drills: Time Expressions

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaðaa~lmasaaʔʔ

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaðaa~lmasaaʔʔ

haaðaa~ssabaah.

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaðaa~ssabaah?

haaðaa~lyawm.

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaðaa~lyawm?

haaðaa~lʔusbuuʔ.

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaðaa~lʔusbuuʔ?

haaðaa~ssahr.

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaðaa~ssahr?

8. Free Chain Drill: Time Expressions

S1: ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun haaðaa~ _____ (any time
expression)

S2: naʔam. hunaaka filmun raaʔiʔ, ʔismuhu _____.

9. Substitution Drill:

yahummunii ʔan ʔaraa filman
ʔani~lʔarab.

yahummunii ʔan ʔaraa filman
ʔani~lʔarab.

ʔani~lʔaransiyyiin.

yahummunii ʔan ʔaraa filman
ʔani~lʔaransiyyiin.

ʔani~lingliiz.

yahummunii ʔan ʔaraa filman
ʔani~lingliiz.

ʔani~lʔameerkaan.

yahummunii ʔan ʔaraa filman
ʔani~lʔameerkaan.

10. Repetition Drill: Verb Inflections

maaḏaa turiidiina yaa munaa?	maaḏaa turiidiina yaa munaa?
maaḏaa turiidu yaa najiib?	maaḏaa turiidu yaa najiib?
maaḏaa yuriidu fariid?	maaḏaa yuriidu fariid?
maaḏaa turiidu widaad?	maaḏaa turiidu widaad?
maaḏaa ?uriidu ?anaa?	maaḏaa ?uriidu ?anaa?

11. Cued Drill: Gender Contrast in Verbs

?aturiidiina huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?	?aturiidiina huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?
?ant.	?áturiidu huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?
hiya.	?áturiidu huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?
huwa.	?ayuriidu huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?
?anti.	?aturiidiina huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?

12. Response Drill: Alternate Choice

?aturiidu huḍuura~l'arḍi~ l'awwal, ?ami~ḫḫaanii?	?uriidu huḍuura~l'arḍi l'awwal.
?atuḥibbu~lluyata~ l'arabiyya(h), ?ami~ l'aransiyya(h)?	?uḥibbu~l'aransiyya(h).
hál ?anta ḫaahibun ?ila~ lmáktaba(h), ?ami~ṣṣaff?	?anaa ḫaahibun ?ilaa _____.
hal taḫhabu ?ilaa madrasatin mutawassiṭa(h), ?am ḫaanawiyya(h)?	?aḫhabu ?ilaa madrasatin_____.
hál sataktubu risaalatan ?ilaa ?ummika ?am ?uxtik?	sa?áktubu risaalatan ?ilaa _____.
hal satuqáddimu lanaa najiib sa?uqáddimu lakum _____ haaḫihi~ ?am ḫaliim haaḫihi~llayla(h)? llayla(h).	

13. Repetition Drill: Expressions of thanks

šukran ʕala~ddaʕwa.

šukran ʕala~ddaʕwa.

A boy is speaking:

mutašakkirun jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

mutašakkirun jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

A girl is speaking:

mutašakkiratun jiddan
ʕala~ddaʕwa(h).

mutašakkiratun jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

Speaking to a boy:

ʔaškiruka jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

ʔaškiruka jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

Speaking to a girl:

ʔaškiruki jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

ʔaškiruki jiddan ʕala~
ddaʕwa(h).

14. Transformation Drill: Making Questions

hunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaða~lmasaaʔ.

ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun
haaða~lmasaaʔʔ

hunaaka munaqašatun fi~
ššáff.

ʔahunaaka munaqašatun fi~
ššáffʔ

ʕindakumu~mtiḥaanun ʔadan.

ʔaʕindakumu~mtiḥaahun ʔadanʔ

yuhíbbu~lluyata~
lisbaaniyya(h).

ʔayuhíbbu~lluyata~
lisbaaniyya(h)ʔ

15. Transformation Drill: Future Tense

ʔábqaa fi~lbayt.

saʔábqaa fi~lbayt.

ʔaktubu risaala(h).

saʔaktubu risaala(h).

ʔaraaki~ssaaʕata~
ssaabiʕa(h).

saʔaraaki~ssaaʕata~ssaabiʕa(h).

ʔádrusu fi~lmaktaba(h).

saʔádrusu fi~lmaktaba(h).

16. Directed Dialogue:

yaa filiip, ʔisʔal naansii	maaḏaa sataʔmaliina haaḏihi~
min faḏlik, maaḏaa	llayla(h)?
sataʔmalu haaḏihi~llayla(h).	

yaa naansii, ʔajiibii filiip saʔabqaa fi~lbayt.
min faḏliki ʔannaki satab-
qayna fi~lbayt.

yaa joorj, ʔisʔal lindaa	maaḏaa sataktubiina ʔadan?
min faḏlik, maaḏaa	
sataktubu ʔadan.	

yaa lindaa, ʔajiibii joorj	saʔaktubu risaálatan ʔadan.
min faḏliki ʔannaki	
sataktubiina risaálatan	
ʔadan.	

yaa saarah, ʔisʔalii víktor	ʔilaa ʔayna sataḏhabu haaḏa~
min faḏliki ʔilaa ʔayna	lmasaaʔ?
sayaḏhabu haaḏa~lmasaaʔ.	

yaa víktor, ʔajib saarah	saʔaḏhabu ʔila~ssiinamaaʔ.
ʔannaka sataḏhabu ʔila~	
ssiinamaaʔ.	

17. Repetition Drills: Feminine Singular Nouns - Pause Forms

a. What city are you from?	And what city are <u>you</u> from?
min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant?	min ʔayyi madiinatin ʔant?
waʔanta min ʔayyi madiina(h)?	waʔanta min ʔayyi madiina(h)?
min ʔayyi wilaayatin ʔant?	min ʔayyi wilaayatin ʔant?
waʔanta min ʔayyi wilaaya(h)?	waʔanta min ʔayyi wilaaya(h)?
min ʔayyi madrasatin ʔant?	min ʔayyi madrasatin ʔant?
waʔanta min ʔayyi madrasa(h)?	waʔanta min ʔayyi madrasa(h)?

min ʔayyi jaamiʔatin
ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi
jaamiʔa(h)?

min ʔayyi ʔaʔilatin ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi
ʔaaʔila(h)?

min ʔayyi jaamiʔatin ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi jaamiʔa(h)?

min ʔayyi ʔaʔilatin ʔant?

waʔanta min ʔayyi ʔaaʔila(h)?

b. We're having a debate in class. We're having a debate.

ʔindanaa munaʔaʔaʃatun
fi~ʃʃaʃf.

ʔindanaa munaʔaʔaʃa(h).

ʔindanaa muʔaadaʔatun
fi~ʃʃaʃf.

ʔindanaa muʔaadaʔa(h).

ʔindanaa muraajaʔatun
fi~ʃʃaʃf.

ʔindanaa muraajaʔa(h).

ʔindanaa munaʔaʔaʃatun fi~ʃʃaʃf.

ʔindanaa munaʔaʔaʃa(h).

ʔindanaa muʔaadaʔatun
fi~ʃʃaʃf.

ʔindanaa muʔaadaʔa(h).

ʔindanaa muraajaʔatun fi~ʃʃaʃf.

ʔindanaa muraajaʔa(h).

c. I wrote her a letter today.

katabtu lahaa risaalatani~
lyawm.

katabtu lahaa risaala(h).

She works as a teacher in the
University.

taʔmalu muʔallimatan fi~
ljaamiʔa(h).

taʔmalu muʔallima(h).

I'll present a gift to her
tomorrow.

saʔuqaddimu lahaa
hadiyyatan ʔadan.

saʔuqaddimu lahaa
hadiyya(h).

I wrote her a letter.

katabtu lahaa risaalatani~lyawm.

katabtu lahaa risaala(h).

She works as a teacher.

taʔmalu muʔallimatan fi~
ljaamiʔa(h).

taʔmalu muʔallima(h).

I'll present a gift to her.

saʔuqaddimu lahaa hadiyyatan
ʔadan.

saʔuqaddimu lahaa hadiyya(h).

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Fares invites Linda to the movies to celebrate her good grade on an exam.

lindaa: ʔaloo.	Hello.
faaris: marhaban yaa lindaa. faaris yatakallam.	Hello, Linda. This is Fares speaking.
lindaa: marhaban yaa faaris.	Hello, Fares.
faaris: kayʔa kaanat natiijatuki fi~ lisbaaniyya(h)?	What were your results in Spanish?
lindaa: jayyiɗatan jiddan.	Very good.
faaris: quulii~lii: maaɗaa sataʔmaliina haaɗihi~llayla(h)?	Tell me: What are you going to do tonight?
lindaa: saʔaɗhabu ʔila~ lmaktaba(h).	I'm going to the library.
faaris: maa raʔyuki ʔan naɗhaba maʔan ʔila~ssiinamaa??	How about going to the movies together?
lindaa: laʔiifun jiddan. sukran ʔala~ ddaʔwa(h).	Very fine. Thanks for the invitation.

2. Cleopatra comes to town.

najiib: ʔatuhibbiina ʔan taɗhabii ʔila~ ssiinamaa? haaɗihi~llayla(h)?	Would you like to go to the movies tonight?
mayy : ʔahunaaka filmun jayyidun yaa najiib?	Is there a good movie, Najib?
najiib: naʔam. hunaaka filmun raaʔis, ʔismuhu kilyo- patraa.	Yes, there is a wonderful movie called "Cleopatra."
mayy : ʔuhibbu ʔan ʔaraa haaɗa~lfilm.	I'd like to see this movie.

najiib: ʔaturidiina
huɖuura~lʔarɖi~
lʔawwal, ʔami~
θθaanii?

Would you like to attend the first
or the second show?

mayy : ʔalʔarɖi~θθaanii.

The second show.

najiib: laʔiifun jiddan.
saʔaraaki~
ssaaʔata~ttaasiʔa(h)

Very fine. I'll see you at nine
o'clock.

3. Leila is preparing for her exam.

saliim: ʔabaʔaʔa~lxayr.

Good morning.

laylaa: ʔabaʔaʔa~nnuur.
kayfa ʔaaluka yaa
saliim?

Good morning. How are you, Salim?

saliim: bixayrin ʔukran.
hal ʔanti θaahibatun
ʔila~lmaktaba(h),
ʔami~lbayt?

Fine, thanks. Are you going to the
library or home?

laylaa: ʔila~lmaktaba(h).

To the library.

saliim: maaθaa satadrusiina
hunaak?

What are you going to study there?

laylaa: ʔalʔarabiyya(h).

Arabic.

saliim: ʔatamanna laki~
ttawfiiq.

I wish you good luck.

laylaa: mutaʔakkiratun
jiddan yaa saliim.

Thanks a lot, Salim.

4. Nora sends her warmest congratulations to Widad.

nooraa: qul lii yaa kariim:
hal widaad fi~lbayt?

Say Karim! Is Widad at home?

kariim: laa yaa nooraa.

No, Nora.

nooraa: kayfa kaanat
natiijatuhaa fi~
limtihaan?

What was the result of her
examination?

kariim: jayyidatan jiddan.

Very good.

nooraa: waʔanta kayfa
kaanat natiijatuk?

And how was your result?

kariim: jayyidatan jiddan.

Very good.

nooraa: min faḍlik,
balliyhaa tahaa-
niyya~lhaarra(h).

Please convey to her my warmest
congratulations.

kariim: šukran yaa nooraa.
saʔafʔalu ʔaalika
bikuilli suruur.

Thank you, Nora. I'll do that with
the greatest pleasure.

5. Ali meets Muna on her way to a lecture.

ʔalii: masaaʔa~lxayr, yaa
munaa.

Good evening, Muna.

munaa: masaaʔa~lxayr.

Good evening.

ʔalii: ʔilaa ʔayna ʔanti
ʔaahiba(h)?

Where are you going?

munaa: ʔila~ljaamiʔa(h).

To the University.

ʔalii: ʔahunaaka munaa-
qašatun haaʔihi~
llayla(h)?

Is there a discussion tonight?

munaa: naʔam. sayatakalla-
mu~lʔustaaʔ henrii
ʔani~lʔarab.

Yes. Professor Henry will talk
about the Arabs.

ʔalii: hal yaʔrifu~
lʔarabiyya(h)?

Does he know Arabic?

munaa: naʔam, wasayatakál-
lamu fi~lʔarabiyya(h)
haaʔihi~llayla(h).

Yes, and he will talk in Arabic
tonight.

ʔalii: laṭiifun jiddan.
saʔaʔhabu maʔaki
liḥuquuri~
lmunaaqaša(h).

Very fine, I'll go with you to
attend the discussion.

6. A Lebanese girl tells Farid about a letter she has received from an American friend.

- | | |
|--|--|
| widaad: sabaaha~lxayr. | Good morning. |
| fariid: sabaaha~nnuur. | Good morning. |
| widaad: ʕindii risaálatun
min ʕadiiqatii
mayy. | I have a letter from my girl friend
May. |
| fariid: maaðaa taquulu
fiihaa? | What does she say in it? |
| widaad: satahduru ʕila~
ljaamiʕati~
lʕameerkiyyati
fii bayruut. | She will come to the American
University of Beirut. |
| fariid: maaðaa satadrusu
fi~ljaamiʕa(h)? | What will she study at the University? |
| widaad: ʕalʕarabiyya(h),
waduruusan ʕuxraa. | Arabic and other subjects. |
| fariid: laʕiifun jiddan.
balliyiihaa
taḥiyyaatii~
lḥaaraa(h), min
faqliki. | Very fine. Please give her my
warmest greetings. |
| widaad: bikulli suruur. | With pleasure. |

F. REVIEW

kayfa kaanat natiijatu munaa
fi~limtihaan?

wa?anti yaa (salmaa) kayfa kaanat
natiijatuki fi~l?arabiyya(h)

maa?aa sata?mal, yaa (sulaymaan),
haa?ihi~llayla(h)?

wa?anti yaa (laylaa),
?asata?habiina ?ila~ssiinamaa??

man saya?habu ?ila~lmaktaba(h),
haa?a~lyawm?

maa?aa satadrusu (satadrusiina)
hunaak?

?asata?habu munaa ?ila~
ssiinamaa??

ma~smu~lfilm?

hal huwa filman jayyidun yaa
(nooraa)?

?atuhibbu ?an taraa filman
?ani~l?arab?

wa?anti yaa (naansii), maa?aa
tuhibbiin?

?aturiidu munaa huqura~l?ardi~
l?awwal, ?ami~?aani?

wa?anta yaa (?antoon), hal
tuhibbu huqura~l?ardi~l?awwal,
?ami~?aani?

jayyidatan jiddan.

jayyidatan jiddan.

sa?abqaa fi~lbayt.
sa?a?habu ?ila~lmaktaba(h)
sa?a?habu ?ila~ssiinamaa

na?am yaa ?ustaa?
laa yaa ?ustaa?

?anaa yaa ?ustaa?

?alfaransiyya(h)
?al?arabiyya(h)
?al?almaaniyya(h)

na?am yaa ?ustaa?

loorans auv ?areebiyaa

na?am yaa ?ustaa?

na?am (laa).

?uhibbu ?an ?araa filman
?ani~lingliiz.

?al?ardi~l?awwal.

?al?ardi~l?awwal
?al?ardi~?aani.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Pausal Form of Feminine Singular Nouns

- a. There is a group of feminine singular nouns which end in -atin in the full form and in -a(h) in the pause form:

min ʔáyyi madiinatin ʔant? What city are you from?

waʔanta min ʔáyyi And what city are you from?
madiina(h)?

Structure drill 17a practices this difference between two forms of a word.

- b. The same relationship exists between nouns in -atun and -a(h):

ʔindanaa munaqašaatun We are having a debate in class.

fi~ssaʔf.

ʔindana munaqašaa(h). We are having a debate.

Notice that for some words, such as munaqaša(h) here, the accent is different on the two forms. See Structure Drill 17b.

- c. This relationship exists also between nouns in -atan and -a(h), as

taʔmalu muʔallimatan She works as a teacher in school.
 fi~lmadrasa(h).

hal taʔmalu muʔallimaa(h)? Does she work as a teacher?

katabtu lahaa risaalatan I wrote her a letter this week.
 haaða~lʔusbuuʔ.

katabtu lahaa risaalaa(h). I wrote her a letter.

See Structure Drill 17c.

Finally, the same is true of feminine singular nouns in -atu, -ati, -ata, as

kayfa~lʔaaʔilatu~lyawm? How is the family today?

kayfa~lʔaaʔila(h)? How is the family?

fi~ljaamiʔati~ At the American University.
 lʔameerkiyya(h).

fi~ljaamiʔa(h). At the university.

ʔadrusu~lluyata~ I'm studying the Arabic language.
 lʔarabiyya(h).

ʔadrusu~lluya(h). I'm studying the language.

الدَّرْسُ السَّادِسُ مُراجَعته - في بيتِ وليم

- ١- سامي : صباح الخير يا وليم .
٢- وليم : صباح الخير ، كيف حالك يا سامي ؟
٣- سامي : الحمد لله بخير ، شكرًا .
٤- وليم : أقدّم لك أُمِّي وأبي وأختي ليلى .
٥- سامي : تشرفتُ بالمُعرفه .

- ٦- سامي : ماذا تُدرِّسين في المدرسه ، يا ليلى ؟
٧- ليلى : الألمانية ، ودروسًا أُخرى .
٨- سامي : مَنْ يُعلِّمُكُمُ الألمانية ؟
٩- ليلى : الآنسة هِلدا .
١٠- سامي : مِنْ أَيِّ بَلَدٍ هِيَ ؟
١١- ليلى : مِنْ أَلْمَانِيَا .
١٢- سامي : أَجُوبُكُمُ اللُّغَةَ الأَلْمَانِيَّةَ ؟
١٣- ليلى : نَعَمْ يا سامي .

١٤ - أبو وليم : قُلْ لِي يَا سَامِي : كَمْ أُخْتًا لَكَ ؟

١٥ - سَامِي : أُخْتٌ وَاحِدَةٌ .

١٦ - أبو وليم : مَا اسْمُهَا ؟

١٧ - سَامِي : اسْمُهَا فَرِيدَةٌ .

١٨ - أبو وليم : هَلْ تَذْهَبُ إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ ؟

١٩ - سَامِي : لَا .

٢٠ - أبو وليم : مَاذَا تَعْمَلُ ؟

٢١ - سَامِي : مُعَلِّمَةٌ فِي مَدْرَسَةِ ابْنَاتِي .

٢٢ - وليم : مَا رَأَيْتَ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ مَعَنَا إِلَى السِّينَمَا ؟

٢٣ - سَامِي : مَا الْفِيلْمُ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ ؟

٢٤ - وليم : هُنَاكَ فِيلْمٌ جَيِّدٌ اسْمُهُ كَطِيوْبَارْتِ .

٢٥ - سَامِي : أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُدْرِسَ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ ، يَا وَلِيم .

٢٦ - وليم : أَعِنْدَكَ اِمْتِحَانٌ هَذَا الْأُسْبُوعِ ؟

٢٧ - سَامِي : نَعَمْ ، عِنْدَنَا اِمْتِحَانٌ غَدًا .

٢٨ - وليم : اُتَحَنِّي لَكَ التَّوْفِيقَ .

٢٩ - سَامِي : مُشْكِرٌ جَدًّا . نَحْبُ أَنْ اذْهَبَ الْآنَ ، يَا وَلِيم .

٣٠ - وليم : مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ ، سَأُرَاكَ غَدًا فِي الْمَدْرَسَةِ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 6

REVIEW

At William's House

1. Sami : Good morning, William.
2. William: Good morning. How are you Sami?
3. Sami : (Praise be to God) fine, thanks.
4. William: I present to you my Mother, my Father and my sister Leila.
5. Sami : I am glad to meet you.

* * * * *

6. Sami : What do you study in the school, Leila?
7. Leila : German, and other subjects.
8. Sami : Who teaches you German?
9. Leila : Miss Hilda.
10. Sami : What country is she from?
11. Leila : From Germany.
12. Sami : Do you like the German language?
13. Leila : Yes, Sami.

* * * * *

14. William's Father: Tell me, Sami! How many sisters do you have?
15. Sami : Only one sister.
16. William's Father: What is her name?
17. Sami : Her name is Farida.
18. William's Father: Does she go to school?
19. Sami : No.

20. William's Father: What does she do?

21. Sami : She is a teacher in an elementary school.

* * * * *

22. William: How about going with us to the movies?

23. Sami : What is the movie tonight?

24. William: There is a good movie called "Cleopatra".

25. Sami : I want to study tonight, William.

26. William: Do you have an exam this week?.

27. Sami : Yes. We have an exam tomorrow.

28. William: I wish you good luck.

29. Sami : 'Thanks a lot. I must go now, William.

30. William: Goodbye. I'll see you tomorrow in school.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~ssaadis

muraajaʔa(h)

fii bayti wilyam

1. saamii: ʔabbaha~lxayr, yaa wilyam.
2. wilyam: ʔabaaha~lxayr. kayfa haaluka yaa saamii?
3. saamii: ʔalḥamdu lillaahi bixayr. šukran.
4. wilyam: ʔuqaddimu laka ʔummii waʔabii waʔuxtii laylaa.
5. saamii: tašarraftu bilmaʔrifa(h).

* * * * *

6. saamii: maaḏaa tadrusiina fi~lmadrasa(h), yaa laylaa?
7. layla : ʔalʔalmaaniyya(h), waduruusan ʔuxraa.
8. saamii: man yuʔallimukumu~lʔalmaaniyya(h)?
9. laylaa: ʔalʔaanisa(h) hilda.
10. saamii: min ʔayyi baladin hiya?
11. laylaa: min ʔalmaanyaa.
12. saamii: ʔatuḥibbiina~lluyata~lʔalmaaniyya(h)?
13. laylaa: naʔam, yaa saamii.

* * * * *

14. ʔabuu wilyam: qul lii yaa saamii: kam ʔuxtan lak?
15. saamii: ʔuxtun waahida(h).
16. ʔabuu wilyam: ma~smuhaa?
17. saamii: ʔismuhaa fariida(h).
18. ʔabuu wilyam: hal taḏhabu ʔila~lmadrasa(h)?
19. saamii: laa.

20. ʔabuu wilyam: maaðaa taʔmalʔ

21. saamii: muʔallimatan fii madrasatini~btidaaʔiyya(h).

* * * * *

22. wilyam: maa raʔyuka ʔan taðhaba maʔanaa ʔila~ssiinamaaʔʔ

23. saamii: ma~lfilm haaðihi~llayla(h)?

24. wilyam: hunaaka filmun jayyidun ʔismuhu kilyopatraa.

25. saamii: ʔuriidu ʔan ʔadrusa haaðihi~llayla(h), yaa wilyam.

26. wilyam: ʔaʔindaka~mtiḥaanun haaðaa~lʔusbuuʔʔ

27. saamii: naʔam. ʔindana~mtiḥaanun ʔadan.

28. wilyam: ʔatamannaa laka~ttawfiiq.

29. saamii: mutaʔakkirun jiddan. yajibu ʔan ʔaðhaba~lʔaan, yaa wilyam.

30. wilyam: maʔa~ssalaama(h). saʔaraaka ʔadan fi~lmadrasa(h).

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL

2/3

	<u>x</u>	<u>γ</u>	
uncle	xaal	yaal	padlock
extraordinary	xaariq	yaariq	sunken
good	xavr	yayr	else
friend	xaliil	yaliil	burning thirst
disappointment	xayba(h)	yayba(h)	absence
mixed, mingled	maxluut	mayluut	incorrect
soft	raxw	rayw	foam
he let go	ʔarxaa	ʔaryaa	he fumed with rage
magnificent	faaxir	faayir	opening wide
it incubated	farrax	farray	he emptied
incubation	tafriix	tafriiy	emptying
melting	saaʔix	saaʔiy	allowable
he snored	xarxar	yaryar	he gargled

For Egyptian g: g/γ

	<u>g</u>	<u>γ</u>	
it happened	garaa	yaraa	he glued
a bell	garas	yaras	he planted
majority	gull	yull	burning thirst
he inforced	ʔagraa	ʔayraa	he goaded
more attractive	ʔaglab	ʔaylab	the majority of
it reverberated	galgal	yalyal	it penetrated into
teak	saag	saay	it was palatable

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Response Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

hal ʕindakum muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindanaa munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindaka muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindii munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindaki muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindii munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindanaa muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindakum munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindii muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindaka munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindii muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindaki munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindahu muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindahu munaqaʕa(h).
hal ʕindahaa muraajaʕa(h)?	laa, ʕindahaa munaqaʕa(h).

2. Verb Drills

Who teaches Latin?

ʕanaa.

ʕant.

ʕanti.

huwa.

hiya.

man yuʕallimu~llaatiiniyya(h)?

ʕanaa tuʕallimu~llaatiiniyya(h).

ʕanta tuʕallimu~llaatiiniyya(h).

ʕanti tuʕallimiina~llaatiiniyya(h).

huwa yuʕallimu~llaatiiniyya(h).

hiya tuʕallimu~llaatiiniyya(h).

Who will go to class?

ʕanaa.

ʕant.

hiya.

huwa.

ʕanti.

man sayaðhabu ʕila~ʕʕaff.

ʕanaa saʕaðhabu ʕila~ʕʕaff.

ʕanta sataðhabu ʕila~ʕʕaff.

hiya sataðhabu ʕila~ʕʕaff.

huwa sayaðhabu ʕila~ʕʕaff.

ʕanti sataðhabiina ʕila~ʕʕaff.

Who says that?

faaris.

mahaa.

ʔanti.

ʔant.

ʔanaa.

ʔantum.

man yaquulu ɔaalik?

faaris yaquulu ɔaalik.

mahaa taquulu ɔaalik.

ʔanti taquuliina ɔaalik.

ʔanta taquulu ɔaalik.

ʔanaa ʔaquulu ɔaalik.

ʔantum taquuluuna ɔaalik.

What does the teacher want?

ʔalmuɕallima(h).

ʔanaa.

ʔanti.

ʔant.

ʔalmuɕallim.

maaɔaa yuriidu~lmuɕallim?

maaɔaa turiidu~lmuɕallima(h)?

maaɔaa ʔuriidu ʔanaa?

maaɔaa turiidiina ʔanti?

maaɔaa turiidu ʔant?

maaɔaa yuriidu~lmuɕallim?

3. Substitution Drill: (Nouns)

ʔuqaddimu laka ʔummi.

ʔabii.

ʔuxtii.

ʔadiiqii.

ʔahmad.

widaad.

ʔustaaɔii.

4. Chain Drill with Cues: Introductions

S: wuqaddimu laka şadiiqii najiib.

S: taşarraftu bilmaşrifa(h).

Cues

şadiiqii saliim.

şadiiqati munaa.

wuxtii laylaa.

walwustaað haliim.

wassayyid faaris.

wassayyida(h) kariima(h).

walwaanisa(h) salmaa.

wabii.

wummii.

5. Response Drill:

maşsmuk?

wismii _____.

min wayyi madiinatin want?

wanaa min _____.

waʔanta yaa sayyid, min wayyi
madiina(h)?

wanaa min _____.

hal wanti minaşssuʔudiyya(h),
yaa (salmaa)?

laa yaa wustaað.

min wayyi baladin wanti?

wanaa min

waʔanta yaa(henrii), min wayyi
balad?

wanaa min

watadrusiina fi~ljaamiʔa(h),
yaa (mayy)?

laa yaa wustaað.

watadrusiina fii madrasatini~
btidaaʔiyya(h)?

laa yaa wustaað.

wayna tadrusiin?

fii madrasatin ʔaanawiyya(h).

ʔatadrusu fii haaḏihi~
lmadrasa(h), yaa (saliim)?

maaḏaa tadrus?

ʔatuḥibbu haaḏihi~lluya(h)?

waʔanta yaa (kariim), maaḏaa
tuḥibb?

naʕam yaa ʔustaaḏ.

ʔalluyata~lʕarabiyya(h)
waduruusan ʔuxraa.

naʕam yaa ʔustaaḏ.

ʔalluyata~lʔalmaaniyya(h),
ʔalluyata~lʔaransiyya(h).

6. Chain Drill:

S1: ma~smu (ʔaxiika) yaa _____?

S2: ʔismuhu _____. waʔanta ma~smu (ʔaxiik)?

S1: ʔismuhu _____.

S3: ma~smu (ʔuxtiki) yaa _____?

S4: ʔismuhaa _____. (waʔanti) ma~smu (ʔuxtik)?

S3: ʔismuhaa _____.

7. Expansion Drill:

saʔaktubu risaala(h).

ʔilaa ʔadiiqii.

haaḏa~lʔusbuuʕ.

hal.

saʔaktubu risaala(h).

saʔaktubu risaalatan ʔilaa
ʔadiiqii.

saʔaktubu risaalatan ʔilaa
ʔadiiqii haaḏa~lʔusbuuʕ.

hal saʔaktubu risaalatan ʔilaa
ʔadiiqii haaḏa~lʔusbuuʕ?

8. Replacement Drill:

hal saʔaktubu risaalatan ʔilaa ʔadiiqii haaḏa~lʔusbuuʕ?

hal katabtu risaalatan ʔilaa ʔadiiqii haaḏa~lʔusbuuʕ?

hal katabtu risaalatan ʔilaa lubnaan haaḏa~lʔusbuuʕ?

hal katabtu risaalatan ʔilaa lubnaan haaḏa~ššahr?

hal saktubiina risaalatan ?ilaa lubnaan haaða~ššahr?

hal saktubiina risaalatan ?ilaa yuusuf haaða~ššahr?

9. Deletion Drill:

hal saktubiina risaalatan ?ilaa yuusuf haaða~ššahr?

hal saktubiina ?ilaa yuusuf haaða~ššahr?

hal saktubiina haaða~ššahr?

hal saktubiin?

saktubiin.

10. Transformation Drill: Making Questions

tadrusiina fi~lmadrasa(h). maaða
maaða tadrusiina fi~lmadrasa(h)?

taʿmalu fii bayruut. maaða taʿmalu fii bayruut?

tuhibbiina~lluyata~
lʿalmaaniyya(h). ?a-
?atuhibbiina~lluyata~
lʿalmaaniyya(h)?

ʿindaka~mtiḥaanun haaða~
lʿusbuuʿ. ?aʿindaka~mtiḥaanun haaða~
lʿusbuuʿ?

taðhabu ?ila~lmadrasa(h). hal
hal taðhabu ?ila~lmadrasa(h)?

taʿmalu muʿallimatan fii
madrasatini~btidaaʿiyya(h). hal taʿmalu muʿallimatan fii
madrasatini~btidaaʿiyya(h)?

yusallimukumu~lʿalmaaniyya(h). man
man yusallimukumu~lʿalmaaniyya(h)?

sayahḍuru haaða~lmasaaʿ. man sayahḍuru haada~lmasaaʿ?

11. Translation Drill:

kayfa taquulu bil'arabiyya(h):

She has an exam this week.

ʕindaha~mtihaanun haaʕa~l'usbuuʕ.

We have the sixth lesson today.

ʕindanaalyawma~ddarsu~ssaadis.

Do you have a discussion tomorrow? (speaking to a boy)

ʕaʕindakum munaqaʕatun yadan?

How many sisters does he have?

kam ʔuxtan lah?

How old is her brother?

kam ʕumru ʕaxihaa?

What is the name of this school?

ma~smu haaʕihi~lmadrasa(h)?

12. Review Drill:

maaʕaa tadrusu (laylaa) fi~lmadrasa(h)?

ʕalʕalmaaniyya(h), waduruusan ʔuxraa.

man yuʕallimuha~lʕalmaaniyya(h)?

ʕalaanisa(h) hildaa.

hali~lʕaanisa(h) hildaa min ʕameerkaa?

laa yaa ʔustaaʕ.

hal hiya mina~lʔurdunn?

laa yaa ʔustaaʕ.

min ʕayyi baladin hiya?

min ʕalmaaniyaa.

waʕanti yaa (fariida(h)), min ʕayyi balad?

ʕanaa min _____.

ʕatuhibbu layla~lʕalmaaniyya(h)? naʕam yaa ʔustaaʕ.

waʕanta yaa (fariid), hal tuhibbu~lʕalmaaniyya(h)?

laa yaa ʔustaaʕ.
naʕam yaa ʔustaaʕ.

maaʕaa tuhibbiina yaa (widaad)?

ʕalʕarabiyya(h);
ʕalfaransiyya(h).

kam ʔuxtan laka yaa (faaris)?

_____.

waʕanti yaa (saarah), kam ʔuxtan laki?

_____.

kam ʔuxtan lisaami?

ʔuxtun waahida(h).

ma~smuhaa?

ʕismuhaa (fariida(h)).

ma~smu ʔuxtika yaa (yuusuf)?	ʔismuhaa (munaa).
waʔanti yaa (maryam), ma~smu ʔuxtiki?	ʔismuhaa mayy.
ma~smu ʔaxiika yaa (saliim)?	ʔismuhu kariim.
waʔanta yaa (ʔalii), ma~smu ʔaxiik?	ʔismuhu wiliyam.
hal taðhabu fariida(h) ʔila~lmadrassa(h)?	laa yaa ʔustaað.
hal taðhabu laylaa ʔila~lmadrassa(h)?	naʔam yaa ʔustaað.
hal taðhabu ʔanta ʔila~lmadrassa(h)?	naʔam yaa ʔustaað.
maaðaa taʔmalu fariida(h)?	muʔallimatan fii madrasatini~btidaaʔiyya(h).
hal taʔmalu ʔummiki muʔallimatan yaa (noðraa)?	naʔam yaa ʔustaað. laa yaa ʔustaað.
waʔanta yaa (henrii) hal taʔmalu ʔummuka muʔallima(h)?	laa yaa ʔustaað. naʔam yaa ʔustaað.
ʔayna sayaðhabu wiliyam waʔaaʔilata(h)?	ʔila~ssiinamaaʔ.
ʔahunaaka filmun jayyid?	naʔam.
ma~smuh?	kilyopatrasa.
ʔasayaðhabu saamii maʔa wiliyam?	laa yaa ʔustaað.
maaðaa sayaʔmalu saamii?	sayadrus.
ʔasataðhabiina ʔila~ssiinamaaʔ haaðihi~llaylah, yaa (mayy)?	laa. naʔam.
maaðaa sataʔmaliin?	saʔadrus.
ʔaʔindakumu~...aanun haaðaa~lʔusbuuʔ?	naʔam. laa.

الدَّرْسُ السَّابِعُ فِي مَطْعَمِ الشَّيْخِ

- ١- زكي : أَلْتَحَبُّنَ الطَّعَامَ الْعَرَبِيَّ يَا نَاسِي ؟
- ٢- ناسي : نَعَمْ يَا زَكِي . وَلَكِنْ ...
- ٢- زكي : وَلَكِنْ مَاذَا ؟
- ٤- ناسي : يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ الطَّعَامَ الْعَرَبِيَّ يَزِيدُ الْوِزْنَ .
- ٥- زكي : هَا ! هَا ! لَا تُصَدِّقِي ذَلِكَ . هَيَّا بِنَا إِلَى مَطْعَمِ الشَّيْخِ .

- ٦- الشُّفْرَجِي : أَفْهَلًا وَسَهْلًا . مَاذَا تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ نَأْكُلِي يَا آيِسَه ؟
- ٧- ناسي : رَجَاءً قَشُونًا مَعَ سَلْطَه .
- ٨- الشُّفْرَجِي : وَمَاذَا تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَشْرَبِي ؟
- ٩- ناسي : كَأْسًا مِنَ اللَّبَنِ .
- ١٠- الشُّفْرَجِي : وَأَنْتَ يَا سَيِّد ، مَاذَا تُرِيدُ أَنْ نَأْكُلَ ؟
- ١١- زكي : لَحْمًا قَشُونًا مَعَ أُرْزٍ وَخُضَارٍ .
- ١٢- الشُّفْرَجِي : وَمَاذَا تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَشْرَبَ ؟
- ١٢- زكي : كَأْسًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ فَقَطْ .

- ١٤- الشُّفْرَجِي : أَيَّ نَوْعٍ مِنَ الْحَلْوَى رَيدِينَ يَا آيِسَه ؟
١٥- نَانِسِي : بَقُلُوا مِن فَضْلِكَ .
١٦- الشُّفْرَجِي : وَأَنْتَ يَا سَيِّد ، مَاذَا تُحِبُّ ؟
١٧- زَكِي : بَطِينًا مِن فَضْلِكَ .
١٨- نَانِسِي : حَقًّا إِنَّهُ غَدَاءٌ طَيِّبٌ جِدًّا . أَتَشْكُرُ يَا زَكِي .
١٩- زَكِي : الْعَفْوَ ، فِيهِ الصَّحَةُ وَالْعَافِيَةُ .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 7

AT THE SHEIKH RESTAURANT

1. Zaki : Do you like Arab food, Nancy?
2. Nancy: Yes, Zaki. But . . .
3. Zaki : But what?
4. Nancy. They say that Arab food is fattening (increases the weight).
5. Zaki : Ha! Ha! Don't believe that. Let's go to the Sheikh Restaurant.

6. Waiter: Welcome! What do you wish to eat, Miss?
7. Nancy: Roast chicken and salad.
8. Waiter: And what do you wish to drink?
9. Nancy: A glass of milk.
10. Waiter: And you sir, what do you want to eat?
11. Zaki : Shish Kabab with rice and vegetables.
12. Waiter: And what would you like to drink?
13. Zaki : Just a glass of water.

14. Waiter: What kind of dessert ("Sweets") do you wish, Miss?
15. Nancy: Baklava, please.
16. Waiter: And you, sir, what would you like?
17. Zaki : Watermelon, please.
18. Nancy: This has really been a delicious dinner. Thank you, Zaki.
19. Zaki : You're welcome. (approx. "May it bring you the best of health")

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~ssaabiʔ.

fii maʔami~ššayx.

1. zākii : ʔatuhibbiina~ʔʔaʔaama~lʔarabiyya, yaa naansii?
2. naansii : naʔam yaa zākii. walaakin. . .
3. zākii : walaakin maaḍaa?
4. naansii : yaquuluuna ʔinna~ʔʔaʔaama~lʔarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.
5. zākii : haa! haa! lāa tuʔaddiqii ḍaalik. hayyaa binaa ʔilaa maʔami~ššayx.

* * * * *

6. ʔassufrajii: ʔahlan wasahlan. maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
7. naansii : dajaajan maʔwiyyan maʔa ʔalaʔa(h).
8. ʔassufrajii: wamaaḍaa turiidiina ʔan taʔrabii?
9. naansii : kaʔsan mina~llaban.
10. ʔassufrajii: waʔanta yaa sayyid, maaḍaa turiidu ʔan taʔkul?
11. zākii : laḥman maʔwiyyan maʔa ʔaruzzir. waxuḍaar.
12. ʔassufrajii: wamaaḍaa tuhibbu ʔan taʔrab?
13. zākii : kaʔsan mina~lmaaʔi faqaʔ.

* * * * *

14. ʔassufrajii: ʔayya nawʔin mina~lḥalwaa turiidiina yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
15. naansii : baqlaawaa min faḍlik.
16. ʔassufrajii: waʔanta yaa sayyid, maaḍaa tuhibb?
17. zākii : baʔṭiixan, min faḍlik.
18. naansii : ḥaqqan ʔinnahu ʔadaaʔun tayyibun jiddan. ʔaskuruka yaa zākii.
19. zākii : ʔalʔafw. fiihi~ʔṣiḥḥatu walʔaafiya(h).

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL س/س

	<u>s</u>	<u>ş</u>	
he robbed	salab	şalab	he crucified
sword	sayf	şayf	summer
ambassador	safiir	şafiir	whistle
he went	saar	şaar	he became
fast	sariie	şariie	killed
going	masiir	maşiir	destination, end
hard, difficult	vasiir	vaşiir	juice
relative (by marriage)	nasiib	naşiib	share
lettuce	xass	xaşş	to belong to; concern
the letter "s"	vasiin	vaşşiin	China
wall	suur	şuur	Tyre
chapter (of the Koran)	suura(h)	şuura(h)	picture
moth	suus	şuus	chick

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

kaʔsan mina~llaymuun.

A glass of lemonade.

finjaanan mina~ššaay.

A cup of tea.

finjaanan mina~lqahwa(h).

A cup of coffee.

hum.

they

ʔilaa maʔami ssindbaad.

to the Sindbad Restaurant.

ʔilaa maʔami baydaad.

to the Baghdad Restaurant.

ʔilaa maʔami~lqaahira(h).

to the Cairo Restaurant.

ʔilaa maʔami~ššarqi~lʔawsat.

to the Middle East Restaurant.

ʔuhibbu~ʔʔaʔama~lʔameerkiyy.

I like American food.

ʔuhibbu~ʔʔaʔama~lʔaransiyy.

I like French food.

ʔuhibbu~ʔʔaʔama~llubnaaniyy.

I like Lebanese food.

ʔuhibbu~ʔʔaʔama~ššiiniyy.

I like Chinese food.

haaʔaa faʔuurun ʔayyib.

This is a delicious breakfast.

haaʔaa yadaaʔun ʔayyib.

This is a delicious dinner (at noon; or, "lunch").

haaʔaa saʔaaʔun ʔayyib.

This is a delicious dinner (evening; or, "supper").

laa tuʔaddiq ʔaalik.
(speaking to a boy)

Don't believe that.

laa tuʔaddiquu ʔaalik.
(speaking to a group)

Don't believe that.

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Cued Chain Drill:

S1: watuhibbu~ttasaama~lcarabiyy, yaa ——— ?

S2: na'am. (laa.)

Cues: wal'ameerkiyy.

wal'ingliiziyy.

walfaransiyy.

wallubnaaniyy.

waşşiniyy.

2. Cued Drill: Pronouns

yaquuluuna winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

huwa : yaquulu winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

hiya : taquulu winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

wanaa: yaquulu winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

wanta: taquulu winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

wanti: taquuliina winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

hum : yaquuluuna winna~ttasaama~lcarabiyya yaziidu~lwazn.

3. Substitution Drill:

laa tuşaddiqii ðaalik, yaa naansii. ...

yaa joorj : laa tuşaddiq ðaalik, yaa joorj.

yaa wustaað : laa tuşaddiq ðaalik, yaa wustaað.

yaa nooraa : laa tuşaddiqii ðaalik, yaa nooraa.

yaa waanisa(h): laa tuşaddiqii ðaalik, yaa waanisa(h).

yaa tullaab : laa tuşaddiquu ðaalik, yaa tullaab.

yaa sayyid : laa tuşaddiq ðaalik, yaa sayyid.

4. Substitution Drill:

háyyaa binaa wilaa maṭʿami~ššayx.

ʿassindi baad : háyyaa binaa wilaa maṭʿami~ssindibaad.

ʿalqaáhira(h) : háyyaa binaa wilaa maṭʿami~lqaahira(h).

baydaád : háyyaa binaa wilaa maṭʿami baydaád.

ʿaššarqi~lʿawsaṭ: háyyaa binaa wilaa maṭʿami~ššarqi~lʿawsaṭ.

5. Repetition Drill: Verbs after ʿan

Speaking to a girl:

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan táʿkulii? What do you want to eat?

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan táʿmalii? What do you want to do?

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan taquúlii? What do you want to say?

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tášʿalii? What do you want to ask?

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tádrusii? What do you want to study?

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tuʿállimii? What do you want to teach?

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tášrabii? What do you want to drink?

6. Substitution Drill: Verbs after ʿan

maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan táʿkulii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

ʿan táʿmalii : maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan táʿmalii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

ʿan taquulii : maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan taquúlii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

ʿan tášʿalii : maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tášʿalii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

ʿan tádrusii : maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tádrusii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

ʿan tuʿállimii: maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tuʿállimii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

ʿan tášrabii : maaḍaa turiidiina ʿan tášrabii, yaa ʿaanisa(h).

7. Transformation Drill: Gender Contrast in Verb after ʔan

maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii? maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔkul?
 maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔrabii? maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔrab?
 maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan tadrusii? maaḏaa turiidu ʔan tadrus?
 maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taktubii? maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taktub?
 maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan tasʔalii? maaḏaa turiidu ʔan tasʔal?
 maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔmalii? maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔmal?

8. Substitution Drill: Foods and Drinks

	ʔuriidu dajaajan maʔwiyyan wasálaṭa.
xuḏaār	: ʔuriidu dajaajan maʔwiyyan waxuḏaār.
baqláawaa	: ʔuriidu dajaajan maʔwiyyan wabaqlaawaa.
ḥalwaa	: ʔuriidu dajaajan maʔwiyyan waḥalwaa.
kaʔsan mina~llaban	: ʔuriidu dajaajan maʔwiyyan wakaʔsan mina~llaban.
finjaanan mina~ššaay	: ʔuriidu dajaajan maʔwiyyan wafinjaanan mina~ššaay.

9. Repetition Drill: Gender Contrast

waʔanta yaa sayyid, maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔkul?
 waʔanti yaa sayyida(h), maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii?
 waʔanta yaa ʔalii, maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔkul?
 waʔanti yaa maryam, maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii?
 waʔanti yaa ʔaanisa(h), maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii?
 waʔanta yaa zakii, maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔkul?
 waʔanta yaa ʔustaáḏ, maaḏaa turiidu ʔan taʔkul?

10. Cued Drill: Your beverage order?

laban : ʔuriidu kaʔsan mina~llaban.
maaʔ : ʔuriidu kaʔsan mina~lmaaʔ.
laymuun : ʔuriidu kaʔsan mina~llaymuun.
kookakoolaa: ʔuriidu kaʔsan mina~lkookakoolaa.
qahwa(h) : ʔuriidu finjaanan mina~lqahwa(h).
šaay : ʔuriidu finjaanan mina~ššaay.

11. Free Chain Drill: How about dessert?

S1: ʔayya nawʕin mina~lhalwaa (turiidu) yaa (sayyid)?
S2: _____, min (faḍlik).

12. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

ṭayyibun: ḥaqqan ʔinnahu yadaaʔun ṭayyibun jiddan.
laṭiifun: ḥaqqan ʔinnahu yadaaʔun laṭiifun jiddan.
raaʔiʕun: ḥaqqan ʔinnahu yadaaʔun raaʔiʕun jiddan.
jayyidun: ḥaqqan ʔinnahu yadaaʔun jayyidun jiddan.

13. Substitution Drill: Verbs after ʔan — ʔanti

ʔan taʔkulii: maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
ʔan tašrabii: maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan tašrabii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
ʔan taquúlii: maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan taquúlii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
ʔan tadrusii: maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan tadrusii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
ʔan taktubii: maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan taktubii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?
ʔan taray : maaḍaa turiidiina ʔan taray yaa ʔaanisa(h)?

14. Repetition Drill: Verbs after ʔan — ʔánt

maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan táʃraba yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan táʔkula yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan tadrusa yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan tuʕallima yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan taʕrifa yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan tafʕala yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan taquula yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan taktuba yaa zakii?
 maaḏaa tuḥibbu ʔan taraa yaa zakii?

15. Free Chain Drill: Foods

Speaking to a boy:

S1: maaḏaa turiidu ʔan táʔkula yaa _____?

S2: _____ maaḏaa turiidu ʔan táʔkula yaa _____?

Speaking to a girl:

S1: maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii yaa _____?

S2: _____ maaḏaa turiidiina ʔan taʔkulii yaa _____?

16. Repetition Drill: Verbs after ʔan — ʔanaa

yájibu ʔan ʔaḏhaba ʔilaa ʔingiltraa.	I must go to England.
yájibu ʔan ʔadrusa fii faransaa.	I must study in France.
yájibu ʔan ʔafʕala ḏaalika.	I must do that.
yájibu ʔan ʔaquula lahu "laa."	I have to tell him "no".
yájibu ʔan ʔaʕrifa~nnatiija(h).	I must know the result.
yájibu ʔan ʔatakallama maʕakum.	I must speak with you.
yájibu ʔan ʔabqaa hunaa.	I must remain here.
yájibu ʔan ʔaraa saamii fi~lbayt.	I must see Sami at home.

17. Substitution Drill: Verbs after ?an

yahúmmunii ?an ?araa filman ?ani~l?árab.	I am very interested in seeing a movie about the Arabs.
yahúmmunii ?an ?atakallama ?ala~lhaatif.	It is important to me that I speak on the phone.
yahúmmunii ?an ?uqaddima~ ?tullaab.	It is important to me that I introduce the students.
yahúmmunii ?an ?ahqura~ lmunaáqaša(h).	It is important to me to attend the debate.
yahúmmunii ?an ?adrusa duruusan ?uxraa.	It matters to me that I study other subjects.
yahúmmunii ?an ?abqaa ?alaa?a sanawaat.	It is important to me that I stay three years.

18. Verb Drill: yájibu ?an...

I must go now.	yajibu ?an ?aðhaba~l?aan.
?ant.	yajibu ?an taðhaba~l?aan.
?anti.	yajibu ?an taðhabii~l?aan.
I must know the result.	yajibu ?an ?a?rifa~nnatiija(h).
?ant.	yajibu ?an ta?rifa~nnatiija(h).
?anti.	yajibu ?an tá?rifii~nnatiija(h).
I must attend the exam.	yajibu ?an ?ahqura~limtihaan.
?ant.	yajibu ?an taqura~limtihaan.
?anti.	yajibu ?an taqurii~limtihaan.
Must I stay in School?	hal yajibu ?an ?abqaa fi~ lmadrassa(h)?
?ant.	hal yajibu ?an tábqaa fi~ lmadrassa(h)?
?anti.	hal yajibu ?an tábqay fi~ lmadrassa(h)?

What do you have to study now?	maaḏaa yajibu ʔan tadrusa~lʔaan?
ʔanti.	maaḏaa yajibu ʔan tadrusii~lʔaan?
ʔanaa.	maaḏaa yajibu ʔan ʔadrusa~lʔaan?

19. Transformation Drill: yajibu ʔan---

ʔáḏhabu ʔilaa~lubnaʔan.	yajibu ʔan ʔáḏhaba ʔilaa lubnaʔan.
saʔáfʔalu ḏaʔalik.	yajibu ʔan ʔafʔala ḏaʔalik.
tádrusu~lingliiziyya(h).	yajibu ʔan tadrusa~lingliiziyya(h).
maaḏaa taquulu yaa kariim?	maaḏaa yajibu ʔan taquúla yaa kariim?
taktubiina rasaʔil.	yajibu ʔan taktubii rasaʔil.
ʔataʔrifiina~nnatiija(h)?	ʔáyajibu ʔan taʔrifii~nnatiija(h)?

20. Translation Drill

kayfa taquulu ḏaalika billuʔati~lʔarabiyya(h)?

I'm going to the restaurant this evening.	saʔáḏhabu ʔila~lmaʔʔami haaḏa~lmasaʔ.
Does your mother like Arab food?	hal tuhibbu ʔummuka~ʔʔaʔaama~lʔarabiyy?
Sami wants a glass of lemonade.	yuriidu saʔamii kaʔsan mina~laymuʔn.
It is a very good supper.	ʔinnahu ʔaʔaaʔun jáyyidun jiddan.
My friend would like shish kabab with salad.	ʔadiʔqii yuhibbu lahman maʔwiyyan maʔa salaʔa(h).

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Suhayla goes to a Near Eastern restaurant. The waitress comes to take her order.

w: ʔahlan wasahlan. maaʔaa tuhibbiina ʔan taʔkulii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?	Welcome. What do you want to eat, Miss?
s: lahman mašwiyyan maʔa salaʔa(h).	Shish kabob with salad.
w: wamaaʔaa turiidiina ʔan tašrabii?	What do you want to drink?
s: kaʔsan mina~llaban.	A glass of milk.
w: ʔaturiidiina baqlaawaa?	Do you want baklava?
s: laa, ʔalbaqlaawaa taziidu~lwazn.	No, baklava is fattening.
w: ʔaturiidiina baʔṭiifan?	Do you want watermelon?
s: naʔam, min faqliki.	Yes, please.

2. Najib and Halim plan to have their dinner at the Sheikh Restaurant.

n: maaʔaa sataʔmalu haaʔa~lmasaaʔ, yaa ḥaliim?	What are you doing this evening, Halim?
h: saʔaʔhabu ʔilaa maʔʔami~ššayx.	I'm going to the Sheikh Restaurant.
n: maa raʔyuka ʔan naʔhaba maʔan?	Why don't we go together?
h: laʔiifun jiddan.	Very fine.
n: walʔaan, ʔayna sataʔhab?	Where are you going now?
h: ʔila~lbayt, limuraajaʔati duruusi~lfaransiyya(h).	Home, to review French.
n: ʔatámannaa laka~ttawfiq.	I wish you good luck.
h: šukran. saʔaraaka haaʔa~lmasaaʔ.	Thanks. I'll see you this evening, at 7:00.

3. Linda has a sister working in Baghdad. Faris introduces to her Hassan who has just come from Iraq.

- | | |
|---|--|
| f: wuqaddimu laki şadiiqii
hasan, yaa lindaa. | Linda, I present to you my
friend Hassan. |
| l: taşarraftu bilmaşrif(h).hal
wanta minaşşarqi~lawşat? | I'm glad to meet you. Are you
from the Middle East? |
| h: na'am. | Yes. |
| l: min waiyyi baladin fişşarqi~
lawşat? | From what country in the Middle
East? |
| h: mina~lawiraqq. | From Iraq. |
| l: lii wuxtun taşmalu muşalli-
matan fi~lawiraqq. | I have a sister working as a
teacher in Iraq. |
| h: waina taşmal? | Where does she work? |
| l: fii jaami'ati baydaad. | At Baghdad University. |
| h: maşsmuhaa? | What's her name? |
| l: wismuhaa mayy. hal
taşrifuhaa? | Her name is May. Do you know
her? |
| h: laa yaa lindaa. hal
taktubiina lahaa rasaa'il? | No, Linda. Do you write letters
to her? |
| l: na'am. sa'aktubu lahaa
risaalatan haa'iihi~llayla(h). | Yes. I'm going to write her a
letter tonight. |
| h: min faqliki, balliyyihaa
tahiyyaatii. | Please, send her my greetings. |
| l: bikulli suruur. | With pleasure. |

4. Cairo is the Capital of the United Arab Republic!

y = yuusuf

s = saarah

- | | |
|---|--|
| y: şabaaha~lxayr, yaa waanisa(h). | Good morning, Miss. |
| s: şabaaha~nnuur, yaa sayyid. | Good morning, Sir. |
| y: quulii~lii min faqliki, hal
wanti min haa'iihi~lmadiinaa? | Please tell me, are you from this
town? |
| s: na'am. | Yes. |

- y: hal taʿrifiina~ttariiq ʿilaa maʿami~lqaahira(h)? Do you know the way to the Cairo Restaurant?
- s: maa fahimt. ʿaturidu ʿan taʿhaba ʿilaa~lqaahira(h)? I don't understand. Do you want to go to Cairo?
- y: laa yaa ʿaanisa(h). ʿuriidu ʿan ʿaʿhaba ʿilaa maʿami~lqaahira(h), fii haaʿihi~lmadiina(h). No, Miss. I want to go to the Cairo Restaurant in this town.
- s: ʿalʿaan fahimt. qul lii, hali~lqaahira(h) fii lubnaan? Now I understand. Tell me, is Cairo in Lebanon?
- y: laa yaa ʿaanisa(h). ʿinnaha fi~ljumhuuriyyati~lʿarabiyya~ti~lmuttaḥida(h). No, Miss. It is in the United Arab Republic.
- s: hal ʿanta mina~lqaahira(h)? Are you from Cairo?
- y: naʿam. walʿaan quuliif~lii min faḍliki: ʿayna~lmaʿam? Yes. And now please tell me: where is the restaurant?
- s: laa ʿaʿrif. I don't know.

F. REVIEW

ʔatuhibbu~ʔʔaʔaama~lʔarabiyya, yaa (saliim)?	naʔam (laa).
maaʔaa tuhibbu ʔan taʔkul?	lahman maʔwiyyan.
hal tuhibbiina~ʔʔaʔaama~ lʔameerkiyy, yaa (kariima(h))?	naʔam (laa).
waʔanti yaa (ʔalii), ʔatuhibbu~ ʔʔaʔaama~lingliiziyy?	naʔam (laa).
hal tuhibbiina~lxuʔaar, yaa (nooraa)?	naʔam (laa).
ʔatuhibbu~lhalwaa yaa (fariid)?	naʔam (laa).
waʔanti yaa (saarah) ʔatuhib- biina~lhalwaa?	naʔam (laa).
ʔayya nawʔin mina~lhalwaa tuhibbu yaa (saamii)?	baqlaawaa; baʔʔiixan.
ʔatuhibbiina ʔan taʔkulii baʔʔiixan yaa (munaa)?	naʔam.
maaʔaa tuhibbu ʔan taʔraba yaa (yuusuf)?	kaʔsan mina~llaymuun; kaʔsan mina~llaban; kookakoolaa.
waʔanti yaa (mayy) maaʔaa tuhibbiin?	kaʔsan mina~llaymuun; kaʔsan mina~lmaaʔ.
ʔatuhibbu ʔan taʔraba finjaanan mina~ʔʔayy?	naʔam yaa ʔustaaʔ.
ʔatuhibbiina ʔan taʔrabii finjaanan mina~lqahwa(h)?	laa yaa ʔustaaʔ.
waʔanti yaa ʔaanisa(h), maaʔaa tuhibbiina ʔan taʔrabii?	kaʔsan mina~lmaaʔ; kaʔsan mina~llaymuun.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. More Pause Forms

ʕarabiyya has the pause form ʕarabiyy; ʕayyibun in the pause form is ʕayyib; and maaʔi becomes maaʔ in the pause form. These words are all masculine singular.

2. The ʔan Form of the Verb.

We have seen that present tense verbs for ʔanaa and ʔant generally end in -u, and for ʔanti end in -iina, as

ʔanaa ʔadrusu~lʔaan.

ʔanta tadrusu~lʔaan.

ʔanti tadrusiina~lʔaan.

After the conjunction ʔan "that", however, the respective endings are -a and -ii, as

yajibu ʔan ʔaǎhaba~lʔaan.

maaǎaa tuḥibbu ʔan tašraba yaa sayyid?

maaǎaa turiidiina ʔan tašrabii yaa ʔaanisa(h)?

These verbs ending in -a and -ii are called "the ʔan form of the verb," since they are what must be said whenever the present tense of the verb comes after ʔan. So far we have had the following expressions requiring the ʔan form of the verb:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| a. yajibu ʔan (ʔaǎhaba) | it is necessary that (I go) |
| b. yahummunii ʔan (ʔaǎhaba) | it is important to me that (I go) |
| c. ʔuriidu ʔan (ʔaǎhaba) | I want that (I go) = I want to (go) |
| d. tuḥibbu ʔan (ʔaǎhaba) | I would like that (I go) = I would like to (go) |

Verbs which normally end in -aa in the present tense, such as ʔaraa 'I see' show no change in the ʔanaa and ʔant forms, while the ʔanti form ends in -ay, as

yajibu ʔan ʔabqaa hunaa.

yajibu ʔan tabqaa hunaa.

yajibu ʔan tabqay hunaa.

To summarize, present tense verbs ending in -u and -iina or -ayna make the following changes when they come after ʔan : -u is changed to -a , and the -na of -iina and -ayna is omitted; verbs in -aa show no change.

ʔ_____u after ʔan becomes ʔ_____a
 t_____u after ʔan becomes t_____a
 t_____iina after ʔan becomes t_____ii
 t_____ayna after ʔan becomes t_____ay

Structure Drills 5-7 and 13-19 drill these forms.

3. Pronoun Suffixes

The first person singular pronoun suffix is -ii , as

ʔismii	my name
lii	to me; I have
maʕii	with me

On verbs, however, it has the special form -nii , as

yahummunii ʔan ʔaḥaba	It matters to me ("It concerns
maʕakum.	me") that I go with you.

Compare the following illustrations:

hal yahummika ʔan	Is it important to you to go with
taḥaba maʕii?	me?
yahummunii ʔan taḥaba	It is important to me for you to go
maʕii.	with me.

4. Adjectives

In Arabic an adjective comes after the noun it modifies. Notice that when the noun has the definite article, the article should also be attached to the modifying adjective. Examples:

a. Noun and adjective without the definite article:

haaḏaa filmun jayyidun jiddan. This is a very good film.

haaḏaa yadaaʔun tayyibun jīdan. This is a very delicious dinner.

yadrusu fii madrasatin ḡaanawīyya(h). He studies in a high school.

b. Noun and adjective with the definite article:

fi~l~jaamiʿati~l~ameerkiyya(h). At the American University.

fi~l~wilaayaati~l~muttahida(h). In the United States.

ʔuriidu ḥuḍuura~l~arḍi~l~awwal. I want to attend the first show.

yadrusu fi~l~madrasati~ḡaanawīyya(h). He studies in the high school.

5. ʔahlan wasahlan

This is a greeting which is used by an Arab host in welcoming a guest to his house. It is employed in addressing a man, a woman, or a group of people. However, sometimes a native speaker of Arabic uses a more direct form of address. Notice the following:

ʔahlan wasahlan. (speaking to a man, a woman or a group)

ʔahlan wasahlan bik. (speaking to a man)

ʔahlan wasahlan biki. (speaking to a woman)

ʔahlan wasahlan bikum. (speaking to a group)

ʔahlan wasahlan is used in many circumstances; a shopkeeper, for example, will usually greet a customer with ʔahlan wasahlan, as happens in the Sheikh Restaurant in this Unit; ʔahlan is often used as a response to marḥaban; etc. It is not used as a response to "thank you".

الدَّرْسُ الثَّامِنُ

دَعْوَةٌ

- ١- إدوارد : مَا رَأَيْتَ أَنْ شَرَبَ كَوْكَالُولَا مَعِي يَا أَحْمَدُ ؟
- ٢- أحمد : فِكْرَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ . تَفَضَّلْ .
- ٢- إدوارد : أَخْبِرْنِي : كَمْ شَهْرًا مَضَى عَلَيْكَ فِي الْوِلَايَاتِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ ؟
- ٤- أحمد : عَشْرَةٌ أَشْهُرًا .
- ٥- إدوارد : كَيْفَ وَجَدْتَ هَذِهِ الْبِلَادَ ؟
- ٦- أحمد : رَائِعَةٌ جَدًّا .
- ٧- إدوارد : مَاذَا أُعْجِبَكَ فِيهَا ؟
- ٨- أحمد : مُحَافَظَةُ النَّاسِ عَلَى النِّظَامِ .
- ٩- إدوارد : وَمَا رَأَيْتَ فِي الطَّالِبِ الْأَمِيرِكِيِّ ؟
- ١٠- أحمد : إِنَّهُ مُوَظِّبٌ وَفَجِدٌّ .
- ١١- إدوارد : عِنْدِي دَرْسُ السَّاعَةِ الْعَاشِرَةِ . يَجِبُ أَنْ
أَذْهَبَ يَا أَحْمَدُ .
- ١٢- أحمد : مُوَفَّقٌ يَا إِدْوَارْدُ ! أَشْكُرُكَ عَلَى الْكُوْكَالُولَا .
- ١٢- إدوارد : قُلْ لِي : أَهَلْ أَنْتَ مَشْغُولٌ الْيَوْمَ ؟
- ١٤- أحمد : كَلَّا ، لَا يَوْجَدُ عِنْدِي شَيْءٌ مُرِيمٌ .

١٥- إدوارد : ما رأيك أن نغدي عندنا في البيت ، لنكمل الحريث ؟

١٦- أحمد : لطيف جداً . يسرني أن أشرف بزيارتكم .

١٧- إدوارد : أهلاً وسهلاً . سأراك يوم الأحد ، إن شاء الله .

١٨- أحمد : مع السلامة .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 8

AN INVITATION

1. Edward: How about having a coke with me, Ahmad?
2. Ahmad:: (That's a) good idea. Let's go (please).
3. Edward: Tell me: how many months have you been in the United States?
4. Ahmad : Ten months.
5. Edward: How have you found this country?
6. Ahmad : Very wonderful.
7. Edward: What have you liked most about it?
8. Ahmad : The people's maintenance of order.
9. Edward: What is your opinion of the American student?
10. Ahmad : He is punctual and serious.
11. Edward: I have a class at ten o'clock. I must go, Ahmad.
12. Ahmad : Good luck. Thank you for the coke, Edward.
13. Edward: Say! Are you busy next Sunday?
14. Ahmad : Not at all; I don't have anything important to do.
15. Edward: How about having dinner with us, to continue the conversation?
16. Ahmad : (That will be) Very fine. I'll be happy to. ("it will please me to have the honor of visiting you.")
17. Edward: (You will be most) welcome. I'll see you Sunday, God willing.
18. Ahmad : Goodbye.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~θθaamin

daʔwa(h).

1. édward: maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔraba kookakoolaa maʔii yaa ʔahmad?
2. ʔahmad: fikratun ʔasana(h). tafaqqal.
3. édward: ʔaxbirnii: kam ʔahran maqaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayati~lmuttáhida(h)?
4. ʔahmad: ʔašáratu ʔašhur.
5. edward: kayfa wajadta haaðihí~lbilaad?
6. ʔahmad: raaʔiʔatan jiddan.
7. edward: maaðaa ʔaʔjabaka fiihaa?
8. ʔahmad: mihaafaqatu~nnaasi ʔalaa~nniqaam.
9. edward: wamaa raʔyuka fi~ttaalibi~lʔameerkiyy?
10. ʔahmad: ʔinnahu muwaaqibun wamujidd.
11. edward: ʔindii darsuni~ssaasata~lʔaašira(h). yajibu ʔan ʔaðhaba yaa ʔahmad.
12. ʔahmad: muwaffaqun yaa ʔedward. ʔaškúruka ʔala~lkookakoolaa.
13. edward: qul lii: hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~lʔahada~lqaadim?
14. ʔahmad: kallaa; laa yuujadu ʔindii šuylun muhímm.
15. edward: maa raʔyuka ʔan tataɣaddaa ʔindanaa fi~lbayt, linukmila~lhadiiθ?
16. ʔahmad: laṭiifun jiddan. yasurrunii ʔan ʔatašarrafa bi~ziyaaratikum.
17. edward: ʔahlan wasahlan. saʔaraaka yawma~lʔahad, ʔin šaaʔa~llaáh.
18. ʔahmad: maʔa~ssalaama(h).

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL *2/2*

	h	ḥ	
it fell	hawaa	ḥawaa	it contained
he conquered	hazam	ḥazam	he packed
(the glottal stop)	hamza(h)	ḥamza(h)	(man's name)
he fell in love	haam	ḥaam	it hovered
mortal	haalik	ḥaalik	very dark
great, tremendous	haaʔil	ḥaaʔil	barrier
escape, fleeing	huruub	ḥuruub	wars
blowing of wind	hubuub	ḥubuub	grains
skill	mahaara(h)	maḥaara(h)	shell
understanding	fahm	faḥm	charcoal
threatening	tahdiid	taḥdiid	definition
awful, terrible	rahiib	raḥiib	wide, spacious
vocation	mihna(h)	miḥna(h)	severe trial
wakeful	saahir	saḥir	charming
he began	ʔistahall	ʔistaḥall	he found legitimate

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

šahrūn waahid.

One month.

šahraani~θnaan.

two months.

θalaaθatu ʔašhur.

three months.

ʔarbaʔatu ʔašhur.

four months.

xamsatu ʔašhur.

five months.

sittatu ʔašhur.

six months.

sabʔatu ʔašhur.

seven months.

θamaaniyatu ʔašhur.

eight months.

tisʔatu ʔašhur.

nine months.

ʔašaratu ʔašhur.

ten months.

maa raʔyuka ʔan tataʔaššaa
ʔindii?

How about having supper with me?

maa raʔyuka ʔan taftura ʔindii?

How about having breakfast with me?

saʔaraaka yawma~liθnayan.

I'll see you on Monday.

saʔaraaka yawma~θθalaaθaaʔ.

I'll see you on Tuesday.

saʔaraaka yawma~lʔarbiʔaaʔ.

I'll see you on Wednesday.

saʔaraaka yawma~lʔamiis.

I'll see you on Thursday.

saʔaraaka yawma~lʔumʔa(h).

I'll see you on Friday.

saʔaraaka yawma~ssabt.

I'll see you on Saturday.

muwaffaqatun yaa fariida(h).

Good luck, Farida.

ʔaaliba(h)

Student (fem.)

saʔaraaka~lʔumʔata~lʔaadima(h).

I'll see you this coming Friday.

kayfa wajadti haaðihi~lbilaad?

How did you find this country?

ʔaxbiriinii (speaking to a girl)

Tell me! (speaking to a girl)

ʔaxbiruunii (speaking to a group)

Tell me! (speaking to a group)

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Substitution Drill: Nouns

maa raʔyuka ʔan taʃraba kookakoolaaʔ

finjaanan mina~ʃʃaay

finjaanan mina~lqáhwa(h).

kaʔsan mina~llaymuún.

kaʔsan mina~lmaáʔ.

kaʔsan mina~llában.

2. Cued Drill: Gender Contrast in Verbs

yaa ʔahmad : ʔaxbírnií yaa ʔahmad.

yaa sálmaa : ʔaxbiriíní yaa sálmaa.

yaa ʔullaab ʔaxbírúnií yaa ʔullaab.

yaa naas ʔaxbírúnií yaa naas.

yaa sayyid ʔaxbírnií yaa sayyid.

yaa sayyida(h): ʔaxbiriíní yaa sayyida(h).

3. Chain Drill with Varied Response: 1 to 10 months

s1: kám šáhran maḍaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayaáti~lmuttáhida(h)?

s2: ʔašáratu ʔašhur. :

4. Substitution Drill: Nouns

šáhran : kám šáhran maḍaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayaáti~lmuttáhida(h)?

sánatan : kám sánatan maḍaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayaáti~lmuttáhida(h)?

ʔusbuúʕan : kám ʔusbuúʕan maḍaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayaáti~lmuttáhida(h)?

yáwman : kám yáwman maḍaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayaáti~lmuttáhida(h)?

saaʕatan : kám saaʕatan maḍaa ʔalayka fi~lwilaayaáti~
lmuttáhida(h)?

5. Response Drill:

kam sanatan maɗaa ʔalayka fii haaɗihi~lbilaad?	θalaaθu (ʔarbaʔu, sabaʔu) sanawaat.
kam ʔusbuuʔan maɗaa ʔalayka fii haaɗihi~lbilaad?	ʔusbuuʔan waahidun faqat.
kam saasatan maɗaa ʔalayka fii haaɗihi~lbilaad?	saasataani (θalaaθu, ʔarbaʔu, sabaʔu saasatin) faqat.
kam yawman maɗaa ʔalayka fii bilaadinaa?	yawmun waahidun faqat.
kam šahran maɗaa ʔalayka fii bilaadinaa?	šahrun waahid, etc.

6. Replacement Drill:

	maa raʔyuka ʔan tašraba kookakoólaa maʔii, yaa ʔalii?
taʔkul	: maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔkula maʔii yaa ʔalii?
widaad	: maa raʔyuki ʔan taʔkulii maʔii yaa widaad?
tadrusii	: maa raʔyuki ʔan tadrusii maʔii yaa widaad?
zakii	: maa raʔyuka ʔan tadrusa maʔii yaa zakii?
tatayaddaa	: maa raʔyuka ʔan tatayaddaa maʔii yaa zakii?
munaa	: maa raʔyuki ʔan tatayadday maʔii yaa munaa?

7. Substitution Drill: Feminine Singular Nouns

	kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~lbilaad?
ʔalmadrasa(h):	kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~lmadrasa(h)?
ʔalfikra(h)	: kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~lfikra(h)?
ʔarrisaála(h):	kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~rrisaála(h)?
ʔalmaktaba(h):	kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~lmaktaba(h)?
ʔalbaqlaawaa	: kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~lbaqlaawaa?
ʔalqáhwa(h)	: kayfa wajadta haaɗihi~lqáhwa(h)?

8. Cued Chain Drill:

kayfa wajadta haaðihilbilaad?
raaʔiʕatan jiddan.

Cues: ʔalmandrasa(h).
ʔalmaktaba(h).
ʔarrisaala(h).
ʔalmadiina(h).
ʔalbaqlaawaa.
ʔalfikra(h).

9. Cued Chain Drill: Masculine Singular Nouns

S1: kayfa wajadta haaðalbalad?

How did you find this country?

S2: raaʔiʕan jiddan.

Most wonderful.

Cues: ʔalfilm.
ʔaljawaab.
ʔaššay.
ʔalmuʕallim.
ʔalhaatif.
ʔaddars.

10. Repetition Drill: Gender in Adjectives

Masculine Singular

ʔaxun waahid.
baladun raaʔiʕ.
darsun jayyid.
muʕallimun laʔiif.

Feminine Singular

ʔuxtun waahida(h).
bilaadun raaʔiʕa(h).
natiijatun jayyida(h).
muʕallimatun laʔiifa(h).

şadiiqun ḥasan.

şaaḡun ṭayyib.

ṭaālibun mujidd.

ṭaālibun ṛameerkiyy.

fikratun ḥasana(h).

qahwatun ṭayyiba(h).

ṭaālibatun mujidda(h).

ṭaālibatun ṛameerkiyya(h).

11. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

a. fikratun ḥasana(h).

jayyida(h): fikratun jayyida(h).

laṭiifa(h): fikratun laṭiifa(h).

raaṛiṣa(h): fikratun raaṛiṣa(h).

ṭayyiba(h): fikratun ṭayyiba(h).

b. ṛadaaḡun ḥasan.

jayyid: ṛadaaḡun jāyyid.

latiif: ṛadaaḡun latiif.

raaṛiṣ: ṛadaaḡun raaṛiṣ.

ṭayyib: ṛadaaḡun ṭayyib.

12. Response Drill: Gender in Adjectives

kayfa wajadta haaḏa~lbalad?

raaṛiṣan jiddan.

kayfa wajadta haaḏihi~lbilaad?

raaṛiṣatan jiddan.

kayfa wajadta haaḏa~ṭṭaālib?

raaṛiṣan jiddan.

kayfa wajadta haaḏihi~
ṭṭaāliba(h)?

raaṛiṣatan jiddan.

kayfa wajadta haaḏihi~
nnatiija(h)?

raaṛiṣatan jiddan.

kayfa wajadta haaḏa~şşaaḡ?

raaṛiṣan jiddan.

13. Substitution Drill: Verbs - Past Tense

maaḏaa ʔaʕjabaka fiihaa?

wajadt : maaḏaa wajadta fiihaa?

katabt : maaḏaa katabta fiihaa?

ʔaʕjabaki: maaḏaa ʔaʕjabaki fiihaa?

wajadti : maaḏaa wajadti fiihaa?

katabti : maaḏaa katabti fiihaa?

14. Substitution Drill: Nouns

muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~nniḏaam.

ʔalbilaad : muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~lbilaad.

ʔalmadiina(h): muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~lmadiina(h).

ʔalmaktaba(h): muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~lmaktaba(h).

ʔalmadrasa(h): muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~lmadrasa(h).

ʔaljaami'a(h): muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~ljaami'a(h).

ʔaṭṭariiq : muḥaafaḏatu~nnaasi ʕalaa~ṭṭariiq.

15. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~lʔameerkiyy?

ʔalingliiziyy: wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~lingliiziyy?

ʔalʔalmaaniyy: wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~lʔalmaaniyy?

ʔalfaransiyy : wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~lfaransiyy?

ʔaṣṣiiniyy : wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~ṣṣiiniyy?

ʔalʕarabiyy : wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~lʕarabiyy?

ʔallubnaaniyy: wamaa raʔyuka fi~ṭṭaalibi~llubnaaniyy?

16. Repetition Drill: Gender Contrast

muwaffaqun yaa saamii.

muwaffaqatun yaa kariima(h).

muwaffaqatun yaa sayyida(h).

muwaffaqun yaa sayyid.

muwaffaqun yaa ʔahmad.

muwaffaqatun yaa joorjeet.

17. Repetition Drill: Gender Contrast in Adjectives

hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~lʔahada~lqaadim?

hal ʔanti mašyuulatuni~lʔahada~lqaadim?

hal ʔanta ʔaahibun ʔila~lmaktaba(h)?

hal ʔanti ʔaahibatun ʔila~lmaktaba(h)?

hal faaris mašyuuluni~lyawm?

hal naansii mašyuulatuni~lyawm?

hal ʔadnaan ʔaalibun muwaaʔib?

hal maryam ʔaalibatun muwaaʔiba(h)?

18. Substitution Drill: Days of the Week

hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~lʔahada~lqaadim?

ʔaliθnayn : hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~liθnayni~lqaadim?

ʔaθθalaaθaaʔ: hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~θθalaaθaaʔa~lqaadim?

ʔalʔarbiʔaaʔ: hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~lʔarbiʔaaʔa~lqaadim?

ʔalxamiis : hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~lxamiisa~lqaadim?

ʔaljuma(h) : hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~ljuma(h)~lqaadima(h)?

ʔassabt : hal ʔanta mašyuuluni~ssabta~lqaadim?

19. Substitution Drill: ʔan Form of the Verb

maa raʔyuka ʔan tataʔaddaa ʔindanaa?
 tataʔaššaa: maa raʔyuka ʔan tataʔaššaa ʔindanaa?
 taʔtur : maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔtura ʔindanaa?
 taʔdur : maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔdura ʔindanaa?
 taʔmal : maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔmala ʔindanaa?
 taʔqaa : maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔqaa ʔindanaa?
 taʔdrus : maa raʔyuka ʔan taʔdrusa ʔindanaa?

20. Transformation Drill: Negation

yuujadu ʔindii šuylun muhimm.	laa yuujadu ʔindii šuylun muhimm.
taʔhabu salmaa ʔila~lmaʔam.	laa taʔhabu salmaa ʔila~lmaʔam.
yadrusu~tʔaalibu ʔalluyata~ lʔarabiiyya(h).	laa yadrusu~tʔaalibu ʔalluyata~ lʔarabiiyya(h).
taktubu maryam risaalatan ʔilaa fariid.	laa taktubu maryam risaalatan ʔilaa fariid.
ʔaʔmalu muʔalliman fii madrasatin ʔaanawiiyya(h).	laa ʔaʔmalu muʔalliman fii madrasatin ʔaanawiiyya(h).
yuriidu ʔabuuka finjaanan mina~lqahwa(h).	laa yuriidu ʔabuuka finjaanan mina~lqahwa.

21. Cued Drill:

maaʔaa ʔaʔjabaka fiihaa?
 ʔanti : maaʔaa ʔaʔjabaki fiihaa?
 ʔanaa ; maaʔaa ʔaʔjabanii fiihaa?
 ʔantum: maaʔaa ʔaʔjabakum fiihaa?
 huwa : maaʔaa ʔaʔjabahu fiihaa?
 hiya : maaʔaa ʔaʔjabahaa fiihaa?
 hum : maaʔaa ʔaʔjabahum fiihaa?
 ʔant : maaʔaa ʔaʔjabaka fiihaa?

22. Directed Dialogue:

yaa yuusuf, min faḍlik, ʔisʔal hal ʔindaki šuylun muhimm?
naansii hal yuujadu ʔindahaa
šuylun muhimm.

yaa naansii, min faḍliki, laa. laa yuujadu ʔindii
ʔajiibii yuusuf ʔannahu laa šuylun muhimm.
yuujadu ʔindaki šuylun muhimm.

yaa laylaa. min faḍliki~sʔalii kam sanatan maḍaa ʔalayka fii
ʔalii kám sanatan maḍaa haaḍihi~lmádrasa(h)?
ʔalayhi fii haaḍihi~lmádrasa(h).

yaa ʔalii, min faḍlik, ʔajib sábʔu sanawaat.
laylaa ʔannahu maḍaa
ʔalayka sábʔu sanawaat.

yaa saamii, min faḍlik, qul satatayaddayna ʔindanaa
limayy ʔinnahaa satatayaddaa haaḍa~lyawm.
ʔindakum haaḍa~lyawm.

yaa máyy, min faḍliki, quulii mutašakkiratun jiddan ʔala~
lisaamii ʔinnaki mutašakki- ddaʔwa(h), yaa saamii.
ratun jiddan ʔala~ddaʔwa(h).

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Georgette is an American girl studying in Beirut. She runs into Zaki, a Lebanese whom she had known in the States.

z:	quulii lii yaa joorjeet: kam sanatan maḡaa ṣalayki fii lubnaan?	Tell me, Georgette: how many years have you been in Lebanon?
g:	sanataani taqriiban.	About two years.
z:	hal tuḡibbiina haaḡihi~lbilaad?	Do you like this country?
g:	naṣam yaa zakii.	Yes, Zaki.
z:	maaḡaa ṣaṣjabaki fiihaa?	What have you liked here?
g:	muḡaafaḡatukum ṣala~nniḡaam.	Your maintenance of order.
z:	ṣataḡhabiina ṣila~lmadrassa(h)?	Are you going to school?
g:	naṣam. ṣaḡhabu ṣila~ljaamiṣati~lṣameerkiyya(h).	Yes, I'm going to the American University.
z:	muwaffaḡatun yaa joorjeet.	I wish you success, Georgette.
g:	ṣaḡkuruka yaa zakii.	Thank you, Zaki.

2. Small Talk : m = Muna

w = Wilyam

m:	kayfa ḡaaluka~lyawma yaa wilyam?	How are you today, William?
w:	bixayrin, ṣukran.	Fine, thanks.
m:	ṣaṣindakum darsun ṣarabiyyun haaḡa~ṣṣabaah?	Do you have an Arabic class this morning?
w:	laa. ṣindanaa darsuni~ngliiziyy.	No, we have English.
m:	man yuṣallimukumu~lingliiziyya(h)?	Who teaches you English?
w:	ṣalṣaanisa(h) hildaa.	Miss Hilda.

m:	hal hiya mini~ngiltraa?	Is she from England?
w:	laa. vinnahaa mina~ lwilaayaati~lmuttahida(h).	No. She's from the U. S.
m:	yajibu van vaðhaba~lvaana yaa wilyam.	I have to go now, William.
w:	vayna sataðhabiin?	Where are you going to go?
m:	vila matvami~ssindibaad.	To the Sindbad Restaurant.
w:	ma~ssalaama(h).	Goodbye.

3. Karim Invites George to an Arab Supper

k:	vatuhibbu van nadrusa ma~an yaa joorj?	Would you like us to study together, George?
j:	fikratun hasana(h). vayna sanadrus?	Good idea. Where shall we study?
k:	vindanaa fi~lbayt.	At my house.
j:	savahduru vindakum haaða~ lmasaa?	I go to your house this evening.
k:	maa rayyuka van taðhaba ma~i~ lvaan?	How about going with me now?
j:	savaðhabu~lvaana vila~lbayt, li~ata~aššaa.	I'm going home now, to eat supper.
k:	qul lii: vatuhibbu lahman mašwiyyan ma~a salaṭa(h).	Tell me: do you like Shish Kabob with salad?
j:	na~am yaa kariim.	Yes, Karim.
k:	maa rayyuka van tata~aššaa vindanaa haaðihi~llayla(h)?	How about having supper with us tonight?
j:	yasurrunii van vafala ðaalik.	I'd be very happy to do that.

F. REVIEW

ʔatuhibbu~ššaay, yaa (saamii)?	naʕam (laa) yaa ʔustaað.
waʔanti yaa (lindaa), hal tuhibbiina~ššaáy?	naʕam (laa).
maaðaa tuhibbiina ʔan tašrabii yaa(munaa)?	koókakoólaa laymuun laban.
hal tašrabu qahwa(h), yaa (yuusuf)?	laa (naʕam).
waʔanti yaa (maryam), hal tuhibbiina~lqahwa(h)?	laa (naʕam) yaa ʔustaað.
quuliif~lii yaa (saarah): kám sánatan maðaa ʕalayki fii haaðihi~lmadrassa(h)?	sanataan (ðalaáðu sanawaat, ʔárbaʕu sanawaat).
káyfa wajadta~llúyata~ lʕarabíyya(h), yaa (haliim)?	hasanatan jiddan jayyidatan jiddan.
ʔaʕindakum darsun~issaáʕata~ lʕaášira(h)?	naʕam yaa ʔustaað.
ʔaʕindakum darsun haaða~ lmasaaʔ?	laa yaa ʔustaað.
ʔaxbírnii yaa (fariid), hal ʔanta mašʔuulun~liðnayni~ lqaadam?	naʕam yaa ʔustaað.
maaðaa sataʕmal?	saʔáðhabu ʔilaa~lmádrassa(h).
hal ʔanti mašʔuulatun masaaʔa~ lxamiis, yaa (hildaa)?	laa yaa ʔustaað.
waʔanta yaa (saliim), hal ʔanta mašʔuuluni~lʔahada~ lqaadam?	laa yaa ʔustaað.
maaðaa sataʕmaliina yawma~ lʔahad, yaa (ʔaalis)?	saʔáðhabu ʔilaa~ssiinamaaʔ.
waʔanti yaa (mahaa), maaðaa sataʕmaliin?	saʔádrusu duruusii.
kám šahran maðaa ʕalaa ʔahmad fi~lwilaayaati~lmuttáħida(h)?	ʕašáratu ʔašhur.

maaḏaa ʔaʔjabahu fii
ʔameerkaa?

ʔayna sayatayadda ʔahmad
yawma~lʔahad?

waʔanti yaa (nooraa), ʔayna
satatayaddayn?

hal taʔkulu fii maʔami~
lqaahira(h), yaa (faaris)?

hal taʔkuliina fii maʔami~
šsarqi~lʔawsaʔ, yaa (hildaa)?

ʔayna taʔkuliin?

muhaafaʔatu~nnaasi ʔala~
nniḏaam.

fii bayti ʔedward.

fii baytinaa.

naʔam (laa).

naʔam (laa).

fi~lbayt, etc.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Gender in Adjectives.

Adjectives in Arabic are either masculine or feminine; for the most part, adjectives in -a(h) are feminine and the others are masculine.

ṭaalibun ṭameerkiyy.	An American student (male).
ṭaalibatun ṭameerkiyya(h).	An American student (female).

ṭaxun waahid.	(just) one brother.
ṭuxtun waahida(h).	(just) one sister.

darsun jayyid.	A good lesson.
munaqaṣatun jayyida(h).	A good discussion.

As a rule, feminine adjectives ending in -a(h) can be made masculine by removing that "feminine suffix":

ṭarabiyya(h)	ṭarabiyy.	Arabic
ṭibtidaaṭiyya(h)	ṭibtidaaṭiyy.	elementary
haarra(h).	haarr.	warmest
saabi'a(h).	saabi'.	seventh
ḥasana(h).	ḥasan.	good.

ṭuxraa "other" is the only feminine singular adjective you have encountered so far which does not end in -a(h) ; the masculine form is ṭaaxar : darsun ṭaaxar "another lesson".

Conversely, many masculine adjectives can be made feminine by adding -a(h) :

ṭaaliṭ.	ṭaaliṭa(h).	third
qaadim.	qaadima(h).	coming
muwaaḏib.	muwaaḏiba(h).	punctual
laṭiif.	laṭiifa(h).	pleasant, gentle, kind
muḥimm.	muḥimma(h).	important

mašyuúl.	mašyuula(h).	busy, occupied
mašwiyy.	mašwiyya(h).	roasted
ṭayyib.	ṭayyiba(h).	delicious

Masculine singular adjectives like ʔaθθaanii which end in -ii change the -ii to .iya(h) :

ʔaθθaanii	ʔaθθaaniya(h)	the second
-----------	---------------	------------

The only masculine singular adjective encountered so far which does not follow the above rules is ʔáwwal , which has a special form for the feminine:

ʔáwwal.	ʔuulaa	first
---------	--------	-------

The adjective agrees with the noun it modifies. That means that if a noun qualifies or describes a masculine singular noun it also is masculine singular. Or, both adjective and modified noun are feminine singular, as

ʔaddarsu~lxaámis	the fifth lesson
(both masc. sing.)	
natiijatun raaʔiʔa(h).	a wonderful result.
(both fem. sing.)	

2. Verb Negation.

laa is put before present tense verbs to make them negative.
Examples:

ʔaʕrifu ðaálik. I know that.

laa ʔaʕrif. I don't know.

hal yuujadu ʕindaka šuylun Do you have some important work?
muhiimm?

laa yuujadu ʕindii suʔaalun I don't have a very important question.
muhiimmun jiddan.

maa is used to negate verbs in the past tense:

maa fahimt. I don't understand.

cf.: fahimt. I understood.

maa katabt. I didn't write.

maa wajadtahaa raa'isatan
jiddan.

You didn't find it very wonderful.

maa ra'jabanii.

I didn't like it. (Lit., "It didn't
please me")

maa kaanat natiijatuhu
jayyida(h).

He didn't get good results. (Lit.,
his result was not good").

laa alone simply means "no", while kallaa is a bit stronger:
"Certainly not, not at all".

3. Arabic Expressions for "Please".

min faḍlik and tafaddal are both translated "please" in English, but they mean "please" in two quite different ways. Basically, min faḍlik makes a polite request for something for the speaker's benefit ("please tell me his name"), while tafaddal is an invitation to the addressee to accept something for his own benefit ("please have some chicken"). Thus min faḍlik expresses a request for something, a polite command, while tafaddal is a very polite invitation used in offering someone something. The following two sentences both are translated "Please answer the question" but note the very different effect that each conveys:

min faḍlik, ra'jib ala~
ssu'aal.

I want you to answer the question
for me.

tafaddal, ra'jib ala~
ssu'aal.

You may have the honor of
answering the question, if you
wish.

tafaddal and its other forms tafaddalii (fem. sing.) and tafaddaluu (plur.) are used in a wide variety of situations, with an equally wide variety of translations - please, if you please, after you, please go ahead, please help yourself, etc. It can be used as an independent verb, as

tafaddaluu ma'ii wila~
lbayt.

Please (condescend to) come to
my house with me.

الدَّرْسُ التَّاسِعُ لِقَاءُ بَعْدَ الْعُطْلَةِ

- ١- عدنان : أَيْنَ قَضَيْتِ الْعُطْلَةَ يَا هَيْلَانَةَ ؟
- ٢- هَيْلَانَةَ : ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى وَلايَةِ فلوريدا ، لزيارة أهلي . وَأَنْتَ
أَيْنَ ذَهَبْتَ ؟
- ٣- عدنان : ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى مَدِينَةِ نِيويورك ، لزيارة صَدِيقِي حَسَنِ .
- ٤- هَيْلَانَةَ : مَاذَا يَفْعَلُ حَسَنٌ فِي نِيويورك ؟
- ٥- عدنان : إِنَّهُ طَالِبٌ فِي جَامِعَةٍ كُولومْبِيَا .
- ٦- هَيْلَانَةَ : مَاذَا يَدْرُسُ فِي الْجَامِعَةِ ؟
- ٧- عدنان : أَلْمَنْدَسَةِ ، كَيْفَ الطَّقْسُ فِي فلوريدا هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامَ ؟
- ٨- هَيْلَانَةَ : جَمِيلٌ جَدًّا .
- ٩- عدنان : فِي أَيِّ مَدِينَةٍ يَسْكُنُ أَهْلُكَ ؟
- ١٠- هَيْلَانَةَ : فِي مِيَامِي .
- ١١- عدنان : قَرَأْتُ فِي الْجُغْرَافِيَا أَنَّ مِيَامِي مَدِينَةٌ جَمِيلَةٌ .
- ١٢- هَيْلَانَةَ : صَحِيحٌ يَا عَدْنَانُ ، خَاصَّةً فِي الشِّتَاءِ .
- ١٣- عدنان : مَاذَا عَمِلْتِ خِلَالَ الْعُطْلَةِ يَا هَيْلَانَةَ ؟
- ١٤- هَيْلَانَةَ : كُنْتُ أَخْرُجُ لَصَيْدِ السَّمَكِ فِي الْبَحْرِ .

- ١٥ - عدنان : آه ! ما أُجَمِّلَ صَيْدَ السَّمَاءِ فِي الْبَحْرِ .
١٦ - هيلانه : أَخْبِرْنِي : مَاذَا زُرْتَ فِي نِيُوبُورِكْ ؟
١٧ - عدنان : مَبْنَى الْأُفْصَحِ الْمُتَحَدِّهِ ، وَبِمَثَالِ الْحَرِّيَّةِ .
١٨ - هيلانه : أَنَا مُسْرُورَةٌ أَنَّكَ تَمَدَّدْتَ بِالْعُطْلَةِ .
١٩ - عدنان : شُكْرًا يَا هِيلَانِه . أُكَمِّنِي لَكَ التَّوْفِيقَ فِي
الفصل القادم .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 9

A Meeting After Vacation

1. Adnan: Where did you spend the vacation, Helen?
2. Helen: I went to (the State of) Florida, to visit my family. Where did you go?
3. Adnan: I went to New York City to visit my friend Hussein.
4. Helen: What does Hussein do in New York?
5. Adnan: He is a student at Columbia University.
6. Helen: What's he studying there?
7. Adnan: Engineering. How is the weather in Florida these days?
8. Helen: Very beautiful.
9. Adnan: What city does your family live in?
10. Helen: In Miami.
11. Adnan: I studied in Geography that Miami is a beautiful city.
12. Helen: That's right, Adnan; especially in winter.
13. Adnan: What did you do during vacation, Helen?
14. Helen: I went fishing and swimming.
15. Adnan: Ah! How nice it is to go fishing in the sea!
16. Helen: Tell me: What did you visit in New York?
17. Adnan: The United Nations building and the Statue of Liberty also.
18. Helen: I am glad you enjoyed your vacation a lot.
19. Adnan: Thanks, Helen. I wish you good luck in the coming semester.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~ttaasiʔ

liqaáʔun baʔda~lʔuʔla(h)

1. ʔadnaan : ʔayna qaḍayti~lʔuʔlata yaa hiilaana(h)?
2. hiilaana(h): ōahabtu ʔilaa wilaayati floridaa, liziyaarati ʔahlīi. waʔanta ʔayna ōahabt?
3. ʔadnaan : ōahabtu ʔilaa madiinati nyuuyork, liziyaarati ʔadiiqii ḥusayn.
4. hiilaana(h): maaḍaa yaʔmalu ḥusayn fi~nyuuyork?
5. ʔadnaan : ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamisati kalambyaa.
6. hiilaana(h): maaḍaa yadrusu hunaak?
7. ʔadnaan : ʔalhandasa(h). kayfa~ʔʔaqsu fi~floridaa haaḍihi~lʔayyaam?
8. hiilaana(h): jamiilun jiddan.
9. ʔadnaan : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluki?
10. hiilaana(h): fii mayaamii.
11. ʔadnaan : qaraʔtu fi~ljuʔraafyaa ʔanna mayaamii madiinatun jamiila(h).
12. hiilaana(h): ʔahiiḥun yaa ʔadnaan. xaasṣatan fi~ššitaaʔ.
13. ʔadnaan : maaḍaa ʔamilti xilaala~lʔuʔlati yaa hiilaana(h)?
14. hiilaana(h): kuntu ʔaxruju liṣaydi~ssamaki wa~ssibaaha(h).
15. ʔadnaan : ʔaah! maa ʔajmala ʔayda~ssamaki fi~lbahr.
16. hiilaana(h): ʔaxbirnii: maaḍaa zurta fi~nyuuyoork?
17. ʔadnaan : mabnaa~lʔumami~lmuttaḥida(h), watimḥaala~lḥurriyyati ʔáyḍan.
18. hiilaana(h): ʔanaa masruuratun ʔannaka tamattaʔta kaḥiiran bilʔuʔla(h).
19. ʔadnaan : šukran vaa hiilaana(h). ʔatamannaa laki~ttawfiqa fi~lfaṣli~lqaadim.

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL 2/ε

	<u>ʔ</u>	<u>ʕ</u>	
desire, need	ʔarab	ʕarab	Arabs
hope	ʔamal	ʕamal	work
sleeplessness	ʔaraq	ʕaraq	sweat; Arak
he sheltered	ʔawaa	ʕawaa	it barked
pain	ʔalam	ʕalam	flag
captive, prisoner	ʔasiir	ʕasiir	difficult, hard
whizzing, whistling	ʔaziiz	ʕaziiz	dear; powerful
he asked	saʔal	saʕal	he coughed
ordered	maʔmuur	maʕmuur	inhabited
familiar	maʔluuf	maʕluuf	well-fed
he deferred	taʔajjal	taʕajjal	he hastened
it glittered	taʔallaq	taʕallaq	it was attached
permanent	daaʔim	daaʕim	supporting
it was lit	ḡaaʔ	ḡaaʕ	he got lost
inhibited	ʔaahil	ʕaahil	monarch
readable	maḡruuʔ	maḡruuʕ	knocked
names	ʔasmaaʔ	ʕasmaaʕ	hearings

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

yadrusu~ṭṭibb.

He studies medicine.

yadrusu~ḷuquuq.

He studies law.

fi~ṣṣayf

In summer.

fi~lxariif

In autumn.

fi~rrabiiṣ

In spring.

ṭaṭṭaqsu ḥaarrun jiddan.

The weather is very hot.

ṭaṭṭaqsu baaridun jiddan.

The weather is very cold.

limaaḍaa ḍahabta ṭila~
nyuuyoork?

Why did you go to New York?

naḥnu (pause form: naḥn)

We.

raṭaa

he saw.

zaara (pause form: zaar)

he visited.

ḍahaba (pause form: ḍahab)

he went.

ṭamsi (pause form: ṭams)

yesterday.

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Substitution Drill: Gender Contrast in Verbs

- maaḍaa yaʼmalu ḥusayn fi~nyuuyoork?
- ʔuxtuk : maaḍaa taʼmalu ʔuxtuka fi~nyuuyoork?
- saarah : maaḍaa taʼmalu saarah fi~nyuuyoork?
- ʔabuuk : maaḍaa yaʼmalu ʔabuuka fi~nyuuyoork?
- ʔamiil : maaḍaa yaʼmalu ʔamiil fi~nyuuyoork?
- suhayla(h): maaḍaa taʼmalu suhayla(h) fi~nyuuyoork?
- zakii : maaḍaa yaʼmalu zakii fi~nyuuyoork?

2. Replacement Drill:

- maaḍaa yaʼmalu ḥusayn fi~nyuuyoork?
- ʔayn : ʔayna yaʼmalu ḥusayn fi~nyuuyoork?
- yadrus : ʔayna yadrusu ḥusayn fi~nyuuyoork?
- ʔadiiquk : ʔayna yadrusu ʔadiiquka fi~nyuuyoork?
- suuriyaa : ʔayna yadrusu ʔadiiquka fi~suuriyaa.

3. Substitution Drill: Nouns

- ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamiʼati kalambyaa.
- miʃigan : ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamiʼati miʃigan.
- ʔalqaahira(h): ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamiʼati~lqaahira(h).
- waaʃinton : ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamiʼati waaʃinton.
- haarvard : ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamiʼati haarvard.
- baydaad : ʔinnahu ʔaalibun fii jaamiʼati baydaad.

4. Cued Chain Drill:

S1: maaðaa yadrusu hunaak?

S2: ʔalhandasa(h).

Cues: ʔalluyata~lʔarabiyya(h).

ʔalluyata~lisbaaniyya(h).

ʔaljuʔraafyaa.

ʔalhuquuq.

ʔatʔibb.

5. Substitution Drills:

- a. kayfa~tʔtaqsu fi~floridaa haaðihi~lʔayyaam?
nyuuyoork: kayfa~tʔtaqsu fi~nyuuyoork haaðihi~lʔayyaam?
ʔassuʔuudiyya(h): kayfa~tʔtaqsu fi~ssuʔuudiyya(h) haaðihi~lʔayyaam?
lubnaan : kayfa~tʔtaqsu fii lubnaan haaðihi~lʔayyaam?
ʔalʔiraaq : kayfa~tʔtaqsu fi~lʔiraaq haaðihi~lʔayyaam?
ʔalʔurdunn : kayfa~tʔtaqsu fi~lʔurdunn haaðihi~lʔayyaam?
ʔalmamlakati~lmuttaḥida(h): kayfa~tʔtaqsu fi~lmamlakati~
lmuttaḥidati haaðihi~lʔayyaam?

- b. jamiilun jiddan.
baarid: baaridun jiddan.
ḥaarr : ḥaarrun jiddan.
raaʔiʔ: raaʔiʔun jiddan.
ṭayyib: ṭayyibun jiddan.
jayyid: jayyidun jiddan.

6. Free Chain Drill: Asking About the Weather

S¹: kayfa~ttaqsu fi _____ haaðihi~l'ayyaam?

S²: _____ jiddan.

7. Cued Drill: Pronouns

fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluki?

ʔant : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluk?

ʔanaa : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahlīi?

ʔantum: fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahlukum?

huwa : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluh?

hiya : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluhaa?

hum : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluhum?

ʔanti : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahluki?

naḥn : fii ʔayyi madiinatin yaskunu ʔahlunaa?

8. Substitution Drill: The Seasons

xaasṣatan fi~ššitaaʔ.

ʔaṣṣayf : xaasṣatan fi~ṣṣayf.

ʔarrabiīʕ: xaasṣatan fi~rrabiīʕ.

ʔalxariīf: xaasṣatan fi~lxariīf.

ʔaššitaaʔ: xaasṣatan fi~ššitaaʔ.

9. Verb Drills: Past Tense

a. Repetition Drill:

katabtu risaala(h).

I wrote a letter.

katabta risaala(h).

You wrote a letter (masc.)

katabti risaala(h).

You wrote a letter (fem.)

qaraʔtu risaala(h).	I read a letter.
qaraʔta risaala(h).	You read a letter (masc.)
qaraʔti risaala(h).	You read a letter (fem.)
wajadtu risaala(h).	I found a letter.
wajadta risaala(h).	You found a letter.(masc.)
wajadti risaala(h).	You found a letter.(fem.)

b. Response Drill:

maaḍaa wajadt?	wajadtu risaala(h).
maaḍaa wajadti?	wajadtu risaala(h).
maaḍaa katabt?	katabtu risaala(h).
maaḍaa katabti?	katabtu risaala(h).
maaḍaa qaraʔt?	qaraʔtu risaala(h).
maaḍaa qaraʔti?	qaraʔtu risaala(h).

10. Substitution Drill:

	ḍahabtu ʔilaa wilaayati~floridaa liziyaarati ʔahlīi.
wilaayati~nyuuyoork:	ḍahabtu ʔilaa wilaayati~nyuuyoork liziyaarati ʔahlīi.
maadiinati~nyuuyoork:	ḍahabtu ʔilaa maadiinati~nyuuyoork liziyaarati ʔahlīi.
wilaayati waašinton:	ḍahabtu ʔilaa wilaayati waašinton liziyaarati ʔahlīi.
maadiinati waašinton:	ḍahabtu ʔilaa maadiinati waašinton liziyaarati ʔahlīi.
wilaayati teksas :	ḍahabtu ʔilaa wilaayati teksas liziyaarati ʔahlīi.
maadiinati bayruut :	ḍahabtu ʔilaa maadiinati bayruut liziyaarati ʔahlīi.

11. Chain Drill: Cities and States

S1: ?ayna qadayti~lu?lata yaa _____ ?

S2: ?ahabtu ?ilaa wilaayati _____, liziyaarati ?ahlil.
wa?anta ?ayna ?ahabt?

S1: ?ahabtu ?ilaa madiinati _____ liziyaarati ?adiiqii
?usayn.

12. Substitution Drill: Past Tense Verbs

maa?aa ?amilti xilaala~lu?lati yaa hiilaana(h)?

?a?jabaki: maa?aa ?a?jabaki xilaala~lu?lati yaa hiilaana(h)?

qara?ti : maa?aa qara?ti xilaala~lu?lati yaa hiilaana(h)?

wajadti : maa?aa wajadti xilaala~lu?lati yaa hiilaana(h)?

katabti : maa?aa katabti xilaala~lu?lati yaa hiilaana(h)?

zurti : maa?aa zurti xilaala~lu?lati yaa hiilaana(h)?

13. Repetition Drill:

kuntu ?axruju li?aydi~ssamaki wassibaaha(h).

kunta taxruju li?aydi~ssamaki wassibaaha(h).

kunti taxrujiina li?aydi~ssamaki wassibaaha(h).

14. Transformation: Gender Contrast in Adjectives

?anaa ?aaahibatun ?ila~ssiinamaa? ?anaa ?aaahibun ?ila~ssiinamaa?.

?anaa ma?yuulatun haa?a~??sabaah ?anaa ma?yuulun haa?a~??sabaah.

?anaa muta?akkiratun ?ala~
dda?wa(h). ?anaa muta?akkirun ?ala~
dda?wa(h).

?anaa muwaffaqatun fi~
lmadrassa(h). ?anaa muwaffaqun fi~
lmadrassa(h).

?anaa masruuratun ?annaka
tamatta?ta bi~lu?la(h). ?anaa masruurun ?annaka
tamatta?ta bi~lu?la(h).

15. Transformation Drill with Cues:

ya'malu husayn fi~ššarqi~
l'awsat.

maaōaa ya'malu husayn
fi~ššarqi~l'awsat?

yucallimu šadiiquka fi~
l'urdunn.

maaōaa yucallimu šadiiquka
fi~l'urdunn?

tadrusu lindaa fii jaami'ati
baydaad.

hal tadrusu lindaa fii
jaami'ati baydaad?

yaōhabu 'ahlii 'ilaa wilaayati~
kanetikat fi~ššayf.

hal yaōhabu 'ahlii 'ilaa
wilaayati kanetikat fi~ššayf?

yuriidu 'an ya'kula fi~
lmaṭ'ami~ššiiniyy.

'ayuriidu 'an ya'kula fi~
lmaṭ'ami~ššiiniyy?

sayata'aššaa ma'ii haaōa~
lmasaa'.

man sayata'aššaa ma'ii
haaōa~lmasaa'?

16. Response Drill: min / fii Contrast:

min 'ayyi madiinatin 'ant?

min (ditrooyt).

fii 'ayyi madiinatin taskun?

fii (nyuuyoork).

wa'anti yaa (naansii), min
'ayyi madiina(h)?

min_____.

fii 'ayyi madiinatin taskuniin?

fii_____.

min 'ayyi wilaayatin 'anta
yaa (zakii)?

min_____.

fii 'ayyi wilaayatin taskun?

fii_____.

wa'anti yaa 'aanisa(h), min
'ayyi wilaaya(h)?

min_____.

fii 'ayyi wilaayatin taskuniin?

fii_____.

min 'ayyi baladin 'anti yaa
(suhayla(h))?

min_____.

fii 'ayyi baladin taskuniin?

fii_____.

17. Translation Drill: Expressions of Purpose

Öahabtu ʔilaa hunaak:	I went there:
lišaydi~ssamak.	to go fishing
lissibaaha(h).	to go swimming
limuraajaʔati duruusii.	to review my lessons
lihuquuri~limtihaan.	to attend the exam.
limuhaadaθati~lmuʔallim.	to converse with the teacher.
limunaagaʂati~ddars.	to discuss (debate) the lesson
liʔarqi~lfilm.	to show the movie
lidaʔwati şadiiqii.	to invite my friend
lilmuhaafaθati ʔala~ nniθaam.	to maintain order.

18. Substitution Drill: Expression of Purpose

	Öahabtu liziyaarati ʔahlil.
lišaydi~ssamak	: Öahabtu lişaydi~ssamak.
limuraajaʔati~ddars	: Öahabtu limuraajaʔati~ddars.
limuhaadaθati~lmuʔallim	: Öahabtu limuhaadaθati~lmuʔallim.
liʔarqi~lfilm	: Öahabtu liʔarqi~lfilm.
lidaʔwati şadiiqii	: Öahabtu lidaʔwati şadiiqii.
lissibaaha(h).	: Öahabtu lissibaaha(h).

19. Chain Drill: Expression of Purpose

S¹: limaaöaa Öahabta ʔilaa hunaak?
 S²: _____

20. Repetition Drills: Prepositional Phrases

- | | |
|---|--|
| a. fii madiinati wašinton. | in the city of Washington |
| fii wilaayati wašinton. | in the state of Washington |
| fii jaami'ati wašinton. | at Washington University |
| fii ʕaanawiiyyati wašinton. | in Washington High School. |
| b. min madiinati nyuuyoork. | from New York City |
| min wilaayati nyuuyoork. | from New York State |
| mina~lʕumami~lmuttaḥida(h). | from the United Nations |
| min maṭʕami~ššayx. | from the Sheikh Restaurant. |
| c. ʕilaa maṭʕami baydaad. | to the Baghdad Restaurant |
| ʕila~ljaami'ati~lʕameerkiyya(h). | to the American University |
| ʕila~ššahri~lqaadim. | until next month |
| ʕila~ljumhuuriyyati~
lʕarabiyyati~lmuttaḥida(h). | to the U.A.R. |
| d. ʕani~ššarqi~lʕawṣaṭ. | about the Middle East |
| ʕani~ssibaahati filbaḥr. | about swimming in the sea. |
| ʕan ṣaydi~ssamak. | about fishing |
| ʕani~ṭṭaʕaami~lʕarabiyy. | about Arab food |
| e. xilaala ʕuṭlati~rrabiʕ. | during Spring vacation |
| xilaala~lfaṣli~lqaadim. | during next semester |
| xilaala~lhadiiθ ʕani~
lingliiz. | during the talk about the
English |
| xilaala sabʕi sanawaat. | during (the period of) seven
years. |

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| f. barda rutlati~ssayf. | after Summer vacation |
| barda~ddarsi~00aanii. | after the second lesson |
| barda~mtihaani~lfaransiyya(h). | after the French exam |
| barda muraaja'ati~ddars. | after reviewing the lesson |
| g. maa~ttaalibi~l'ameerkiyy. | with the American student |
| maa zahli yuusuf. | with Yusuf's folks |
| maa sadiiqati haliim. | with Halim's friend (fem.) |
| maa sadiiqi haliim. | with Halim's friend (masc.) |

21. Translation Drill:

I visited the United Nations
Building in the City of New York.

zurtu mabna~l'umami~
lmuttahida(h) fii madiinati
nyuuyoork.

How is the weather today?

kayfa~ttaqsu haa'aa~lyawm?

How beautiful Spring is in Syria!

maa 'ajmala~rrabi'aa fii
suuriyyaa!

I'll have breakfast with him
this morning.

sa'afturu 'indahu (ma'ahu)
haa'aa~ssabaah.

What would you like to drink?

maa'aa tuhibbu 'an ta'srab?

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. It's the first week of school, and Philip meets Maha who has recently come from the Near East.

f: min ʔayyi baladin ʔanti
yaa mahaa?

What country are you from,
Maha?

m: ʔanaa mina~lʔiraaq.

I'm from Iraq.

f: fii ʔayyi madiinatun
yaskunu ʔahluki?

What city does your family live
in?

m: fii madiinati baydaad.

In the city of Baghdad.

f: ʔasaḥiihum ʔanna baydaad
madiinatun jamiila(h)?

Is it true that Baghdad is a
beautiful city?

m: naʔam yaa filiip,
xaasṣatan fi~rrabiis.

Yes, Philip, especially in Spring.

f: hali~tṭaqsu hunaaka
ḥaarrun ʔam latiifun
fi~ṣṣayf?

Is the weather there hot, or
fine, in summer?

m: ḥaarrun jiddan.

Very hot.

f: ʔaxbiriinii: fii ʔayyi
jaamiʔatin kunti tadrusiina
fi~lʔiraaq?

Tell me: What University in
Iraq were you studying at?

m: fii jaamiʔati baydaad.

At the University of Baghdad.

f: laṭiifun jiddan. ʔatamanna
laki~ttawfiia fii haaḍihi~
lbilaad.

Very fine. I wish you good
luck in this country.

m: ṣukran.

Thanks.

2. Now that vacation is over and school has begun, the students discuss their vacations.

S = Sarah

H = Hassan

s: ʔayna qaḍayta~lʔuṭlata
yaa hasan?

Where did you spend vacation,
Hassan?

h: fii wilaayati kalifoornyaa.

In the state of California.

s: limaaḍaa ḍahabta ʔilaa
kalifoornyaa?

Why did you go to California?

h: liziyaarati ʔixtii suhayla(h). To visit my sister Suhaylah.

s: hál ta'malu wuxtuka hunaak?

Does your sister work there?

h: laa. winnaha tadrusu fii
jaami'ati~staanford.

No. She is studying at Standord
University.

s: qúl lii: káyfa~ttaaqsu fii
kalifoornya~l'aan?

Tell me - How is the weather in
California now?

h: raa'isun jiddan.

Very wonderful.

s: hál kunta taxruju
lissibaaha(h)?

Did you go swimming?

h: na'am. kuntu waxruju
lissibaahati wasaydi~ssamak.

Yes. I went swimming and fishing.

3. Zaki asks Alice about her visit to her family in Michigan.

z: marhaban yaa waalis.

Hello, Alice.

w: marhaban yaa zakii.

Hello, Zaki.

z: wayna o'ahabti xilaala~
leutla(h)?

Where did you go during vacation?

w: o'ahabtu liziyaarati wahlilii
fii mi'sigan.

I went to visit my family in
Michigan.

z: quulii~lii yaa waalis: kam
wadadu wafraadi wawilatiki?

Tell me, Alice: How big is your
family?

w: sittah(h).

There are six of us.

z: kam waxan laki?

How many brothers do you have?

w: waxun waahid.

One.

z: hál ya'malu wam yadrus?

Does he work or study?

w: yadrusu fi~ljaami'a(h).

He's studying at the University.

z: maa'aa yadrus?

What's he studying?

w: wattiibb.

Medicine.

z: kam sanatan ma'aa walayhi
fi~ljaami'a(h)?

How long has he been at the
University?

w: arba'uu sanawaat.

Four years.

z: watamannaa lahu~ttawfiiq.

I wish him good luck.

w: waskuruka yaa zakii.

Thank you, Zaki.

4. Fares is busy at home studying for tomorrow's exam, when his friend Adnan drops by.

☞: marhaban yaa faaris.

Hello, Fares.

f: wahlan wasahlan. tafaddal.

Welcome - Please come in.

☞: maaðaa sata'malu haaðihi~llayla(h)?

What are you doing tonight?

f: sa'adrusu lilimtihaan.
wa'anta maaðaa sata'mal?

I'm going to study for the exam. What are you going to do?

☞: wanaa laa wuriidu huquura~limtihaan.

I don't want to attend the exam.

f: limaaðaa yaa 'adnaan?

Why, Adnan?

☞: maa qara'tu lilimtihaan
haaða~lusbuu'.

I haven't read for the exam this week.

f: limaaðaa laa tadrusu
haaðihi~llayla(h)?

Why don't you study tonight?

☞: sa'aðhabu wila~ssiinamaa'.

I'm going to the movies.

f: maa ra'yuka wan tabqaa
hunaa litadrusa ma'ii?

How about staying here with me to study with me?

☞: fikratun hasana(h).
sa'af'alu ðaalik.

That's a good idea. I'll do that.

F. REVIEW

ʔayna ʔahabta xilaala~
lʔuʔlati yaa (ʔamiil)?

ʔilaa _____ .

waʔanti yaa (muna) ʔayna
ʔahabti?

ʔilaa _____ .

hal ʔahabti yaa mayy ʔila~
ngiltraa xilaala~lʔuʔla(h)?

laa (kallaa).

hal ʔahabta yaa (ʔalii), ʔila~
lqaahira(h)?

laa (kallaa).

ʔayna ʔahabt?

ʔila~nyuuyoork.

limaaʔaa ʔahabta ʔila~
nyuuyoork?

liziyaarati ʔadiiqii.

waʔanti yaa (mahaa), ʔayna
ʔahabti?

ʔila~floridaa.

limaaʔaa ʔahabti ʔilaa hunaak?

li _____ .

hal yuʔallimu ʔusayn fi~
nyuuyoork?

laa

maaʔaa yaʔmalu hunaak?

yadrusu fi~ljaamiʔa(h).

maaʔaa yadrus?

ʔalhándasa(h).

ʔatadrusiina~lhándasa(h)
yaa (widaad)?

laa.

ʔatadrusu~ʔʔibb, yaa (ʔaliim)?

kallaa.

waʔanti yaa (salmaa), hal
tadrusiina~lʔuquuq?

laa.

hal yuʔallimu ʔabuuki~lʔuquuq?

laa (naʔam)

fii ʔayyi madiinatin tadrusu
yaa (henrii)?

fii _____ .

fii ʔayyi madiinatin taskun?

fii _____ .

waʔanta yaa salim, ʔayna
taskun?

fii _____ .

hal mayaamii madiinatun
jamiila(h)?

naʔam.

hal waašinton madiinatun
jamiila(h)?

na'am.

kayfa~ttaqsu fii mayaamii
fi~ssitaa?

jamiilun jiddan.

kayfa~ttaqsu fii mayaamii
fi~ssayf?

haarrun jiddan.

kayfa~ttaqsu fii mišigan
fi~ssitaa?

baaridun jiddan.

kayfa~ttaqsu fii kalifoorniyaa
fi~rrabli?

jamiilun jiddan; latiifun
jiddan.

hal tuhibbu~ssibaaha(h), yaa
(saami)?

na'am. wuhibbuhaa kaθiiran;
laa. laa wuhibbuhaa kaθiiran.

wa'anti yaa (saarah), watuhib-
biina wan taxrujii lišaydi~
ssamak?

na'am (laa).

hal zurta mabna~lumami~
lmuttaħida(h), yaa (reemoon)?

na'am; laa (kallaa).

wa'anti yaa (mayy), hal zurti
timθaala~ħurriyya(h)?

na'am; laa (kallaa).

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Verb Inflection: Present Tense

The nahru or "we" form of the verb begins with n-

nadrusu~lhandasa(h). We are studying engineering.

hal taʿrifu maaðaa nadrus? Do you know what we are studying?

The ʔan form of nadrusu is nadrusa.

maa raʔyuka ʔan nadrusa How about our studying together?
maʔan?

2. Verb Inflection: Past Tense

In the past tense verbs are inflected by suffixes only: -tu means ʔanaa, -ta means ʔanta, and -ti means ʔanti.

ðahab <u>tu</u>	I went
ðahab <u>ta</u>	You went (masc. sing.)
ðahab <u>ti</u>	You went (fem. sing.)

The tense usually denotes the completion of one action of the verb.
"I went," "I have gone."

3. Pronoun Suffixes:

The suffix -hum is masc. plural: "they, them, their"

ʔabuuhum	their father.
ʔindahum	they have.
ʔaraahum	I see them.

الدُّرُسُ العَاشِرُ
القُدْس - فِي عِيَادَةِ الدُّكْتُورِ عُمَرَ

- ١- أُمُّ سَامِي : آه ! آه ! آه !
٢- سَامِي : مَالِكِ يَا أُمِّي ؟
٣- أُمُّ سَامِي : أَنَا مَرِيضَةٌ الْيَوْمَ ، يَحْدِي صُدَاعٌ فِي الرَّأْسِ .
٤- سَامِي : لَا تَخَافِي يَا أُمِّي ، سَأَحْضُكَ إِلَى الطَّيِّبِ حَالًا .
٥- أُمُّ سَامِي : اسْرِعِي يَا وَلَدِي ، فَالْأَلَمُ يَزِيدُ الْكُرْ فَالْكَرْ .

- ٦- سَامِي : صَرَحْنَا يَا دُكْتُورَ عُمَرَ .
٧- الدُّكْتُورُ عُمَرُ : أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا ، تَفَضَّلْ . مَاذَا أَغْمَلُكَ يَا سَامِي ؟
٨- سَامِي : مَعِيَ أُمِّي يَا دُكْتُورَ ، إِنَّهَا مَرِيضَةٌ .
٩- الدُّكْتُورُ عُمَرُ : ارْتَبِطِي دَقِيقَةً ، سَأَرَاهَا حَالًا .

- ١٠- الدُّكْتُورُ عُمَرُ : سَلَامَتُكَ يَا أُمُّ سَامِي ، مَاذَا يُؤْطِلُكَ ؟
١١- أُمُّ سَامِي : رَأْسِي يَا دُكْتُورَ .
١٢- الدُّكْتُورُ عُمَرُ : مَتَى بَدَأَتْ تَشْعُرِينَ بِالْأَلَمِ ؟
١٣- أُمُّ سَامِي : السَّاعَةُ الْوَاحِدَةُ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ .
١٤- الدُّكْتُورُ عُمَرُ : اسْتَمَحِي لِي أَنْ أَفْضَلَكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ .

- ١٥- سامي : ما النتيجة يا دكتور ؟
- ١٦- الدكتور عمر : عندها إنفلونزا .
- ١٧- سامي : هل نحتاج الذهاب إلى المستشفى ؟
- ١٨- الدكتور عمر : لا . خذ لها هذا الدواء ، وراجعني غدًا .
- ١٩- سامي : أنا ممتنون جدًا لك يا دكتور .
- ٢٠- الدكتور عمر : العفو . أتمنى لها الشفاء العاجل .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 10

Jerusalem: At Doctor Omar's Office

1. Umm Sami: Ah! Ah! Ah!
2. Sami : What is the matter, mother?
3. Umm Sami: I am sick today. I have a headache.
4. Sami : Don't be afraid, mother. I'll take you to the doctor immediately.
5. Umm Sami: Hurry up, my son! The pain is getting worse and worse ("is increasing more and more").

* * * * *

6. Sami : Hello, Dr. Omar.
7. Dr. Omar: Hello. Please come in. What can I do for you, Sami?
8. Sami : I have my mother with me, doctor. She is sick.
9. Dr. Omar: Wait a minute. I'll see her immediately.

* * * * *

10. Dr. Omar: (May God grant you) health, Umm Sami. What's causing you pain?
11. Umm Sami: My head, doctor.
12. Dr. Omar: When did you start feeling the pain?
13. Umm Sami: At one o'clock in the afternoon.
14. Dr. Omar: Let me examine you, please.

* * * * *

15. Sami : What is the result, doctor?
16. Dr. Omar: She has the flu.
17. Sami : Does she have to go to the hospital?
18. Dr. Omar: No. Take this medicine for her, and check with me tomorrow.
19. Sami : I am very grateful to you, doctor.
20. Dr. Omar: You're welcome. I wish her a speedy recovery.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddārsu~lʔaāšir

ʔalquds - fii ʔiyaadati~dduktoor ʔumar

1. ʔumm saamii: ʔaah! ʔaah! ʔaah!
 2. saamii : maa laki yaa ʔummii?
 3. ʔumm saamii: ʔanaa mariiḍatuni~lyawm. ʔindii ʔudaasun fi~rraʔs.
 4. saamii : laa taxaafii yaa ʔummii. saʔaaxuḍuki ʔila~ṭṭabiibi ḥaalan.
 5. ʔumm saamii: ʔasriʔ yaa waladii. falʔalamu yazdaadu ʔakḥara faʔakḥar.
- * * * * *
6. saamii marḥaban yaa duktoor ʔumar.
 7. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: ʔahlan wasahlan, tafaḍḍal. maaḍaa ʔaʔmalu laka yaa saamii?
 8. saamii : maʔii ʔummi yaa duktoor. ʔinnahaa mariiḍa(h).
 9. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: ʔintaḍḍir daḡiiḡa(h). saʔaraāḥaa ḥaalan.
- * * * * *
10. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: salaamataki yaa ʔumm saamii. maaḍaa yuʔlimuki?
 11. ʔumm saamii: raʔsii yaa duktoor.
 12. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: mataa badaʔti taʔʔuriina bilʔalam?
 13. ʔumm saamii: ʔassaaʔata~lwaahidata baʔda~ḍḍuḥr.
 14. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: ʔismaḥii lii ʔan ʔafḥaʔaki, min faḍliki.
- * * * * *
15. saamii : maʔnnatiijatu yaa duktoor?
 16. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: ʔindaha ʔinfluwanzaa.
 17. saamii : hal taḥtaaju~ḍḍahaaba ʔila~lʔastaʔfaa?

18. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: laa. xuŋ lahaa haaŋa~ddawaaʔ, waraajiŋnii
yádan.
19. saamii : ʔanaa mamnuunun jiddan laka yaa duktoor.
20. ʔadduktoor ʔumar: ʔalʔafw. ʔatamannaa laha~ššifaaʔa~lʔaajil.

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL γ / ε

	<u>γ</u>	<u>ε</u>	
expensive	yaal	saal	high
grief, sorrow	yam	sam	uncle
absence, unseen	yayb	sayb	defect, fault
drowning	yaraq	saraq	arak
he enticed	yawaa	sawaa	it barked
griefs, sorrows	yumuum	sumuum	public, common
he aided	yaaθ	saaθ	it ravaged
he gargled	yaryar	sarcar	a tree
sunset	mayiib	masiib	shameful
inundated	maymuur	masmuur	inhibited
scoops, ladles	mayaarif	masaarif	acquaintances
mule	bayl	bael	husband, Lord
harmony of sounds	nayam	nasam	yes
going westward	iyraab	israab	parsing
he dodged	raay	raae	it fascinated
he excelled	nabay	nabae	it gushed forth
inform!	balliy	ballie	make him swallow it.
of age	baaliy	baalie	swallowing
dodger	raa?iy	raa?ie	fascinating

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

ʕindii ʕalamun fi~lʕayn.

I have a pain in my eye.

ʕindii ʕalamun fi~lyad.

I have a pain in my hand.

ʕindii ʕalamun fi~lmaʕida(h).

I have a pain in my stomach.

ʕindii ʕalamun fi~ʕḡahr.

I have a pain in my back.

Note: ʕayn and yad are both feminine nouns, as in maʕida(h) ; ʕahr is masculine.

ʕassaaʕata~lwaahida(h).

At one o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ḡḡaaniya(h).

At two o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ḡḡaaliḡa(h).

At three o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~rraabiʕa(h).

At four o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~lxaamisa(h).

At five o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ssaadisa(h).

At six o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ssaabiʕa(h).

At seven o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ḡḡaamina(h).

At eight o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ttaasiʕa(h).

At nine o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~lʕaaʕira(h).

At ten o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~lḡaadiyata ʕaʕra(h).

At eleven o'clock.

ʕassaaʕata~ḡḡaaniyata ʕaʕra(h).

At twelve o'clock.

laa taxaf yaa fariid.

Don't be afraid, Farid.

laa taxaafuu yaa naas.

O people, don't be afraid.

ʕintaḡir daqiiqatayn.

Wait for two minutes.

ʕintaḡir ḡalaaḡa daqaaʕiq.

Wait for three minutes.

raajiʕiinii yaa lindaa.

Check with me, Linda.

raajiʕuunii yaa ṭullaab.

Check with me, students.

ʔasriʔii yaa lindaa.

ʔasriʔuu yaa ʔullaab.

ʔintaʔirii yaa joorjeet.

ʔintaʔiruu yaa ʔullaab.

tafaɖɖalii xuɔii haaɔihi~
lhadiyya(h), yaa muna.

(speaking to a group)
tafaɖɖaluu xuɔuu haaɔihi~
lhadiyya(h).

Hurry up, Linda.

Hurry up, students.

Wait, Georgeet.

Wait, students.

Please, take this gift, Muna.

Please, take this gift.

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

1. Substitution Drill: What's the matter?

ʔummi : maa laki yaa ʔummi?
ʔabii : maa laka yaa ʔabii?
ʔuxtii : maa laki yaa ʔuxtii?
ʔaxii : maa laka yaa ʔaxii?
ʔadiiqatii: maa laki yaa ʔadiiqatii?
ʔadiiqii : maa laka yaa ʔadiiqii?
naa : maa lakum yaa naas?
ʔullaab : maa lakum yaa ʔullaab?

2. Repetition Drill: Negative Commands

laa taxaafii yaa ʔummi.	Don't be afraid, mother.
laa taðhabii yaa ʔummi.	Don't go, mother.
laa tuşaddiqii yaa ʔummi.	Don't believe it, mother.
laa taʔmalii yaa ʔummi.	Don't work, mother.
laa taxrujii yaa ʔummi.	Don't go out, mother.
laa tadrusii yaa ʔummi.	Don't study mother.

3. Repetition Drill:

I'll take you to the doctor's office immediately.

saʔaaxuðuki ʔilaa ʔiyaadati~ʔʔabiibi ʔaalan.

ʔalmustaşfaa: saʔaaxuðuki ʔila~lmustaşfa ʔaalan.

ʔalbayt : saʔaaxuðuki ʔila~lbayt ʔaalan.

ʔalmadrasa(h): saʔaaxuðuki ʔila~lmadrasa(h) ʔaalan.

ʔalmaktaba(h): saʔaaxuðuki ʔila~lmaktaba(h) ʔaalan.

ʔalmadiina(h): saʔaaxuðuki ʔila~lmadiina(h) ʔaalan.

4. Substitution Drill: Masc. Sing. Imperatives

.Hurry.my child!

ʔasriʕ : ʔasriʕ yaa waladii.

tafaɖɖal: tafaɖɖal yaa waladii.

qul : qul yaa waladii.

ʔajib : ʔajib yaa waladii.

ʔisʔal : ʔisʔal yaa waladii.

ʔintaɖir: ʔintaɖir yaa waladii.

xuɔ : xuɔ yaa waladii.

5. Transformation Drill: Fem. Sing. Imperatives

Hurry (masc. sing.) Hurry, my daughter! (fem. sing.)

ʔasriʕ : ʔasriʕii yaa bintii.

ʔintaɖir: ʔintaɖirii yaa bintii.

tafaɖɖal: tafaɖɖalii yaa bintii.

qul : quulii yaa bintii.

ʔaxbir : ʔaxbirii yaa bintii.

ʔajib : ʔajiibii yaa bintii.

xuɔ : xuɔii yaa bintii.

6. Transformation Drill: Masc. Plural Imperatives

Hurry! (fem. sing.) Hurry up, people! (masc. plur.)

ʔasriʕii : ʔasriʕuu yaa naas!

ʔintaɖirii : ʔintaɖiruu yaa naas!

tafaɖɖalii : tafaɖɖaluu yaa naas!

balliyii : balliyuu yaa naas!

ʔisʔalii : ʔisʔaluu yaa naas!
 quulii~lii: quuluu~lii yaa naas!
 xuóii : xuóuu yaa naas!

7. Translation Drill: Imperatives

Hurry up.

ʔasriʔ yaa waladii.

ʔasriʔii yaa bintii.

ʔasriʔuu yaa naas.

Give her my regards.

balliyha taḥiyyaatii yaa waladii.

balliyihaa taḥiyyaatii yaa bintii.

balliyuuhaa taḥiyyaatii yaa naas.

Tell me! Inform me!

ʔaxbiriinii yaa waladii.

ʔaxbiriinii yaa bintii.

ʔaxbiriinii yaa naas.

Check with me tomorrow.

raajiriinii yadan, yaa waladii.

raajiriinii yadan, yaa bintii.

raajiriinii yadan, yaa naas.

8. Repetition Drill:

faʔalamu yazdaadu ʔakṯara faʔakṯar.

ʔaʃʃaffu yazdaadu ʔakṯara faʔakṯar.

ʔassamaku yazdaadu ʔakṯara faʔakṯar.

ʔalmaawu yazdaadu ʔakṯara faʔakṯar.

ʔalwaznu yazdaadu ʔakṯara faʔakṯar.

ʔaʃʃudaawu yazdaadu ʔakṯara faʔakṯar.

9. Substitution Drill: Verbs

maaḏaa ʔaʕmalu laka yaa saamii?

ʔaquulu : maaḏaa ʔaquulu laka yaa saamii?

ʔuqaddimu : maaḏaa ʔuqaddimu laka yaa saamii?

ʔatamannaa: maaḏaa ʔatamannaa laka yaa saamii?

ʔaktubu : maaḏaa ʔaktubu laka yaa saamii?

ʔafʕalu : maaḏaa ʔafʕalu laka yaa saamii?

10. Substitution Drill:

daqiiqa(h) : ʔintaḏir daqiiqa(h).

daqiiqatayn : ʔintaḏir daqiiqatayn.

ḡalaaḡa daqaaʔiq: ʔintaḏir ḡalaaḡa daqaaʔiq.

ʔarbaʕa daqaaʔiq: ʔintaḏir ʔarbaʕa daqaaʔiq.

11. Substitution Drill: Nouns

salaamataki yaa ʔumm saamii.

ḡusayn : salaamataki yaa ʔumm ḡusayn.

saliim : salaamataki yaa ʔumm saliim.

reemoon: salaamataki yaa ʔumm reemoon.

kariim : salaamataki yaa ʔumm kariim.

yuusuf : salaamataki yaa ʔumm yuusuf.

fariid : salaamataki yaa ʔumm fariid.

12. Transformation Drill: Gender Contrast

salaamataki yaa rumm saamii.	salaamataka yaa 'abaa saamii.
salaamataki yaa rumm 'amiil.	salaamataka yaa 'abaa 'amiil.
salaamataki yaa rumm zakii.	salaamataka yaa 'abaa zakii.
salaamataki yaa rumm joorj.	salaamataka yaa 'abaa joorj.
salaamataki yaa rumm henrii.	salaamataka yaa 'abaa henrii.
salaamataki yaa rumm 'ahmad.	salaamataka yaa 'abaa 'ahmad.

13. Repetition Drill: Pronoun Suffixes

maa'aa yu'limuki?
maa'aa yu'limuk?
maa'aa yu'limuku?
maa'aa yu'limunii?
maa'aa yu'limunaa?
maa'aa yu'limuh?
maa'aa yu'limuhaa?
maa'aa yu'limuhum?

14. Chain Drill: The Doctor's Interview

S¹: maa'aa yu'limuk?
S²: _____ yaa duktoor.
S¹: mataa bada'ta ta'suru bil'alam?
S²: 'assaa'ata~ _____.

15. Repetition Drill:

mataa badaʔta tašʕuru bilʔalam?	When did you begin to feel the pain?
mataa badaʔta tadrusu~ lhandasa(h)?	When did you start studying engineering.
mataa badaʔta tafhaṣu~lmariid?	When did you start examining the sick man?
mataa badaʔta taʕmalu fii maṭʕami~ššarq?	When did you start working in the Orient Restaurant?
mataa badaʔta taktubu rasaaʔila fi~lʕarabiyya(h)?	When did you start writing letters in Arabic?
mataa badaʔta taskunu fii haaḍihi~lmadiina(h)?	When did you start living in this city?

16. Completion Drill: When did you start _____ ?

tašʕur:	mataa badaʔta tašʕuru bi~(lʔalam)?
tadrus:	mataa badaʔta tadrusu~(ljuʕraáfiyaa)?
taskun:	mataa badaʔta taskunu _____?
taʕmal:	mataa badaʔta taʕmalu _____?
taktub:	mataa badaʔta taktubu _____?
taḍhab:	mataa badaʔta taḍhabu _____?

17. Substitution Drill:

	ʕindahaa ʕinfluwanzaa.
ʕalamun fi~ḍḍaḥr	: ʕindahaa ʕalamun fi~ḍḍaḥr.
ṭaʕaamun ṭayyib	: ʕindahaa ṭaʕaamun ṭayyib.
šuyʔun muhim	: ʕindahaa šuyʔun muhim.
darsun ʕaaxar	: ʕindahaa darsun ʕaaxar.
ʕaxun laṭiif	: ʕindahaa ʕaxun laṭiif.
munaqaṣatun muhimma(h):	ʕindahaa munaqaṣatun muhimma(h).

18. Repetition Drill:

hal tahtaaju ?ila~ððahaabi
lilmustašfaa?

Does she need to go to the
hospital?

hal tahtaaju ?ilaa
muraaja?ati duruusihaa?

Does she need to review her
lessons?

hal tahtaaju ?ilaa luquuri~
lmuuaqaša(h)?

Does she need to attend the
debate?

hal tahtaaju ?ilaa ?ardi~
lfilm ?ani~lquds?

Does she need to show the film
about Jerusalem?

hal tahtaaju ?ila~
lmuhaadaθati ?ala~lhaatif?

Does she need to talk on the
phone?

hal tahtaaju ?ila~ssibaahati
fi~lbahr?

Does she need to swim in the sea?

19. Substitution Drill: Prepositional Phrase

xuð lahaa haaða~ddawaa?.

lak : xuð laka haaða~ddawaa?.

lii : xud lii haaða~ddawaa?.

lah : xud lahu haaða~ddawaa?.

lakum: xud lakum haaða~ddawaa?.

lahaa: xud lahaa haaða~ddawaa?.

lanaa: xud lanaa haaða~ddawaa?.

20. Substitution Drill: Verbs

raaji? : raaji?nii yadan.

?is?al : ?is?al?nii yadan.

?intaqir: ?intaqir?nii yadan.

?ajib : ?ajib?nii yadan.

21. Cued Translation Drill: I am very (happy)

A boy will say:

A girl will say:

happy	: ʔanaa masruurun jiddan	ʔanaa masruuratun jiddan.
sick	: ʔanaa mariidun jiddan.	ʔanaa mariidatun jiddan.
grateful:	ʔanaa mamnuunun jiddan.	ʔanaa mamnuunatun jiddan.
thankful:	ʔanaa mutašakkirun jiddan.	ʔanaa mutašakkiratun jiddan.
punctual:	ʔanaa muwaaḍibun jiddan.	ʔanaa muwaaḍibatun jiddan.
diligent:	ʔanaa mujiddun jiddan.	ʔanaa mujiddatun jiddan.

22. Transformation Drill: Present/Future Verbs

ʔaaxuḍuki ʔila~ṭṭabiib.	saʔaaxuḍuki ʔila~ṭṭabiib.
ʔaskunu fii bayruut.	saʔaskunu fii bayruut.
yaḍhabu ʔadan.	sayaḍhabu ʔadan.
tadrusu~llaatiiniyya(h)	satadrusu~llaatiiniyya(h).
nabqaa fi~lbayt.	sanabqaa fi~lbayt.
yaxruju li~ʔaydi~ssamak.	sayaxruju liʔaydi~ssamak.

23. Repetition Drill: Gender Contrast - haaḍa/haaḍihi

This student (masc. sing.):

This student (fem. sing.):

haaḍa~ṭṭaalib.	haaḍihi~ṭṭaaliba(h).
~ssayyid.	~ssayyiida(h).
~ššaay.	~lqahwa(h).
~lyawm.	~llayla(h).
~ššahr.	~ssana(h).
~lbalad.	~lwilaaya(h).
~limtiḥaan.	~lmunaaqaša(h).
~ʔadiiq.	~ʔadiiqa(h).

24. Translation Drill:

I am sick today.

I visited my friend Yusuf in the hospital.

I spent the vacation in Lebanon.

We shall have meat and vegetables for dinner.

I have a stomach ache.

I wish you a speedy recovery.

I like this medicine a lot.

ʔanaa mariiduni~lyawm.

zurtu ʔadiiqii yuusuf fi~lmustasfaa.

ʔaʔaytu~lʔuʔlata fii lubnaan.

sanatayaddaa laḥman waxuḍaar.

ʔindii ʔalamun fi~lmaʔida(h).

ʔatamannaa laka~ššifaaʔa~lʔaajil.

ʔuhibbu haaʔa~ddawaaʔa kaʔiiran.

E. CONVERSATIONS

1. Halim asks Karima to convey his regards to her sister Miriam who is sick in the hospital.

h: wayna kunti haaḍa~ssabaah, yaa kariima(h)?	Where were you this morning, Karima?
k: ḍahabtu maa zahlii liziyaarati wuxtii maryam fi~lmustaḥfaa.	I went with my folks to visit my sister Miriam in the hospital.
h: maa lahaa?	What's the matter with her?
k: sindahaa~nfluwanzaa.	She has the flu.
h: kam maḍaa calayhaa fi~ lmustaḥfaa?	How long has she been in the hospital?
k: wusbuwumi taqriiban.	Almost a week.
h: kayfa haaluha~lyawm?	How is she today?
k: winnahaa bixayr. sataxruju mina~lmustaḥfaa baḍa warbaati waiyyam.	She is fine. She will leave the hospital in four days.
h: balliyiihaa taḥiyyaati min faḍliki.	Please give her my regards.
k: saʿafalu ḍaalik. šukran.	I'll do that. Thanks.
h: maa~ssalaama(h).	Goodbye.
k: sallamaka~llaah.	Goodbye.

2. Farida and Salma plan to call on their friend Widad at her home.

f: waṣaḥiihun wanna widaad mariidatun yaa salmaa?	Is it true that Widad is sick, Salma?
s: naʿam yaa fariida(h). tuwlimhaa waiyyuhaa.	Yes, Farida. Her eye hurts.
f: hal raʿaahaa~ttabiib?	Has the doctor seen her?
s: naʿam. raʿaahaa wams, baḍa~ḍuḥr.	Yes. He saw her yesterday afternoon.

- f: hal hiya fi~lmustašfaa
ʔami~lbayt? Is she in the hospital or at home?
- s: fi~lbayt. At home.
- f: saʔaraahaa haaḏa~lmasaaʔ,
ʔin šaaʔa~lḷaah. I'll see her tonight, God willing.
- s: maa raʔyuki ʔan naḏhaba
maʔan liziyaaratihaa? How about going together to visit her?
- f: ʔayya saʔatin turiidiina~
ḏḏahaab? When do you want to go?
- s: ʔassaʔata~ssaabiʔa(h). At seven o'clock.
- f: laṭiifun jiddan. ʔila~
lliqaʔ. Very fine. I'll see you later.
3. William asks Victor to go swimming. Victor likes the idea but there are complications.
- v: ʔaṭṭaqsu jamiilun jiddan
haaḏa~lyawm. The weather is very fine today.
- w: šaḥiihun yaa viktor. maa
raʔyuka ʔan naḏhaba
lissibaaha(h)? (That's) right, Victor. How about going swimming?
- v: fikratun ḥasana(h).
walaakin. . . That's a good idea, but. . .
- w: walaakin maaḏaa? But what?
- v: ʔindii~lyawma ʔalamun
fi~ḏḏahr. I have a pain in my back today.
- w: hal ḏahabta ʔila~ṭṭabiib? Did you go to the doctor?
- v: laa. sayaʔxuḏunii ʔabii
ʔila ʔiyaadati~dduktocr
ʔedward ʔadan. No. My father will take me to Dr. Edwar's office tomorrow.
- w: salaamataka yaa viktor. I hope you feel better ("God grant you good health"), Victor
- v: sallamaka~lḷaah. Thanks.

4. Farid's mother offers him his favorite dessert, but he turns it down.

f = fariid

? = ?umm fariid

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| ?: | ?aturiidu ?an ta?kula
baqlaawaa ba?da~l?a?aa?? | Do you want to have baklava after dinner? |
| f: | laa yaa ?ummi. | No, Mother. |
| ?: | maa ra?yuka ?an ta?kula
ba?tiixan? | How about having watermelon? |
| f: | laa ?uriidu ?alwaa haa?a~
lmasaa?. | I don't want dessert this evening. |
| ?: | limaa?aa yaa waladii? | Why, my son? |
| f: | ?a?uru bi?alamin fi~
lma?ida(h). | I have a stomach ache. |
| ?: | mataa bada?ta ta?uru
bi?alam? | When did you start feeling it? |
| f: | ?assaa?ata~?aaniyata
ba?da~?u?hr. | At two p.m. |
| ?: | ?atuhibbu ?an ta?raba
finjaanan mina~?saay? | Would you like to have a cup of tea? |
| f: | laa. ?uriidu ?an
?axruja~l?aan. | No. I want to go out now. |
| ?: | ?ilaa ?ayna sata?hab? | Where are you going? |
| f: | ?ilaa bayti ?adiidii
?adnaan, limiraa,?ati
duruusi~l?almaaniyya(h). | To my friend Adnan's house to review (the) German (lessons). |
| ?: | maa ra?yuka ?an tadrusa
hunaa haa?ihi~llayla(h)? | How about studying here tonight? |
| f: | fikratun hasana(h).
sa?atakallamu maa?adnaan
?ala~lhaatif, liyaq?ura
?indii. | Good idea. I'll talk to Adnan on the phone so that he'll come to my house. |

F. REVIEW

hal saamii mariid?	laa; (kallaa).
man huwa mariid?	ummm saamii.
hal taʃʃuru biʃʃalamin fii ʃayniha?	laa. laa taʃʃur biʃʃalamin fii ʃaynihaa.
ʃayna taʃʃuru bilʃʃalam?	fii raʃʃihaa.
hal ʃanta mariidun yaa (victor)?	laa; (kallaa), ʃanaa bixayr.
ma~smu~ʃʃabiib?	ʃismuhu ʃumar.
hal laka ʃabiib, yaa (joorj)?	naʃʃam.
ma~smuh?	ʃismuhu _____.
ma~smu ʃabiibi ʃaaʃilatiki, yaa (lindaa)?	ʃismuhu _____.
mataa badaʃʃat ummm saamii taʃʃuru bilʃʃalam?	ʃassaaʃata~lwaahidaata badaʃʃuʃhr.
hal taʃʃtaaju ummm saamii ʃilaa dawaaʃʃ?	naʃʃam.
hal taʃʃtaaju ummm saamii~ ʃʃahaaba ʃila~lmustaʃʃfaa?	laa.
hal taʃʃtaajiina yaa (hiilaana(h)) ʃilaa dawaaʃʃ?	laa. laa ʃaʃtaaju ʃilaa dawaaʃʃ.
waʃanta vaa (zakii), ʃataʃtaaju~ʃʃahaaba ʃila~lmustaʃʃfaa?	laa. laa ʃaʃtaaju~ʃʃahaab.
hal tuʃhibbu ʃan taʃmala ʃabiiban, yaa (ʃadnaan)?	naʃʃam, (laa).
mataa badaʃʃti taʃrabina~ʃʃaay, yaa (munaa)?	haaʃihi~ʃʃana(h). ʃanaa laa ʃaʃrabu~ʃʃaay.
ʃayya saaʃatin taʃʃuru yaa (ʃanʃoon)?	ʃassaaʃata~ʃʃaabiʃa(h), fi~ʃʃabaah.
waʃayya saaʃatin tataʃaddayna yaa (mahaa)?	ʃaʃʃuʃhr taqriiban.
ʃayya saaʃatin tataʃaʃʃaa yaa (ʃalii)?	ʃassaaʃata~ʃʃaadisa(h).

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. The Imperative Form of the Verb:

We have seen three forms of the imperative form of the verb:

tafaḍḍal!	Please! (masc. sing.)
tafaḍḍalii!	Please! (fem. sing.)
tafaḍḍaluu!	Please! (masc. plur.)
qul!	Say! (masc. sing.)
quulii!	Say! (fem. sing.)
quuluu!	Say! (masc. plur.)

Given any of these imperative forms, you can easily derive the others:

the fem. sing. ends in -ii
the masc. plur. ends in -uu
the mas. sing. ends in ____.

If there is a long vowel before the last consonant in the fem. or plural, that vowel is short in the masc. as quulii! - qul!

ʔajiibii! - ʔajib!

Notice that the imperative does not begin with the inflectional prefix t- (the initial t- in tafaḍḍal is not an inflection but a part of the verb "stem"). The negative imperative has laa plus t- plus the imperative:

laa taqul ḥaalik!	don't say that!
laa tujiibii!	don't answer!
laa tantaḍḍiruu!	don't wait!

2. Verb Inflection: Present Tense

The ʔantum and hum forms of the verb end in -uuna ; the prefixes are respectively t- (= second person) and y- (= third person):

tadrusuuna	you study (plur.)
yadrusuuna	they study

3. Expression of "to have" in Arabic:

We have now seen three prepositional phrases all translated "to have" in English:

ʿindii; lii; maʿii : I have.

ʿindii and lii both show possession, with ʿindii implying legal ownership as well:

ʿindii kitaab. I have a book (and it's mine).

lii ʿaxun waahid. I have just one brother.

maʿa means "to have" in the sense of to have on one's person, to have with oneself, to be accompanied by someone else:

maʿii ʿummii. I have my mother with me.

maʿii kitaab. I have a book with me.

4. Arabic Names:

Very often if an Arab man has a son, his friends will not call him by his own first name, but by an expression meaning "father of (eldest son's name)." For example, if Ahmad Sulayman has a son named Yusuf, Ahmad's friends will call him not Ahmad but ʿabuu yuusuf, "the Father of Yusuf." Similarly, Yusuf's mother will not be called by her own name, Leila, but "Mother of Yusuf" — ʿumm yuusuf.

الدَّرْسُ الحَادِي عَشَرَ

مُراجَعته

القِسْمُ الأول - رِحْلَةُ مَدْرِسِيَّته إِلَى نِيُوبُورِك

- ١- لِنْدَا : مَاذَا لَدَتْ رِيْدُ الذَّهَابِ مَعَنَا إِلَى نِيُوبُورِك ؟
- ٢- فَارِس : زُرْتُ نِيُوبُورِك قَبْلَ خَمْسَةِ أَشْهُرٍ تَقْرِيْبًا .
- ٣- لِنْدَا : مَاذَا زُرْتَ فِيْهَا ؟
- ٤- فَارِس : عَبْنِي الْأُخْمُ الْمُتَحَدَّة ، وَكُتَيْبَةُ نِيُوبُورِك أَيْضًا .
- ٥- لِنْدَا : هَلْ ذَهَبْتَ إِلَى مَطْعَمِ الشَّرْوِبِ الْأَوْسَطِ ؟
- ٦- فَارِس : نَعَمْ . ذَهَبْتُ مَعَ صَدِيقِي سَلِيْم .
- ٧- لِنْدَا : هَلْ يَدْرُسُ سَلِيْمُ فِي نِيُوبُورِك ؟
- ٨- فَارِس : نَعَمْ .
- ٩- لِنْدَا : مَاذَا يَدْرُسُ هُنَاكَ ؟
- ١٠- فَارِس : الطَّبِّب .
- ١١- لِنْدَا : أَخْبِرْنِي : مَاذَا أُتَجَبَّدُ فِي مَطْعَمِ الشَّرْوِبِ الْأَوْسَطِ ؟
- ١٢- فَارِس : أَلْبَقْلَاوَا وَالسَّلَطَةُ .
- ١٣- لِنْدَا : قُلْ لِي يَا فَارِس : هَلْ زُرْتَ نِيْمَنَالَ الْحَرِّيَّةِ ؟
- ١٤- فَارِس : كَلَّا .
- ١٥- لِنْدَا : مَا رَأَيْتَ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ مَعَنَا فِي الرَّحْلَةِ ؟
- ١٦- فَارِس : مَتَى سَنَذْهَبُونَ ؟
- ١٧- لِنْدَا : يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ الْقَادِمِ .
- ١٨- فَارِس : حَسَنًا . أَدْهَبْ فَعَلَّكُمْ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ .

القسم الثاني - رساله

- ١- عدنان : ماذا تريد من أن أعمل لك يا حي ؟
- ٢- حي : أريد أن تكتب لي رسالة بالعربية .
- ٣- عدنان : إلى من ستكتب الرسالة ؟
- ٤- حي : إلى صديق لي في لبنان ؟
- ٥- عدنان : أين تكتب لي هناك ؟
- ٦- حي : تكتب مع أهلي في بيروت .
- ٧- عدنان : ماذا يفعل أبوها ؟
- ٨- حي : طبيباً في مستشفى الجامعة .
- ٩- عدنان : ما اسمه ؟
- ١٠- حي : الدكتور جورج خياط . هل تعرفه ؟
- ١١- عدنان : نعم . ذهبت مع أبي إلى عيادته في بيروت .
- ١٢- حي : لماذا ذهبت إلى العيادة يا عدنان ؟
- ١٣- عدنان : كانت يدي تؤلمني .
- ١٤- حي : متى كان ذلك ؟
- ١٥- عدنان : قبل سنتين تقريباً . أخبرني يا حي : ماذا سأكتب في الرسالة ؟
- ١٦- حي : أخبر لي من فضلك ، أنتي وأهلي جميعاً بخير ، وأنتي موفقة في المدرسة .
- ١٧- عدنان : ماذا يقولين أيضاً ؟
- ١٨- حي : قل لهما ، أنتي سأذهب مع أهلي لزيارتهم في السنة القادمة ، وإنتا جميعاً تقدم لهما ولأهلياً تحياتنا الحارة .
- ١٩- عدنان : وماذا أيضاً ؟
- ٢٠- حي : سلامتك . أنا ممنونة جداً لك يا عدنان .
- ٢١- عدنان : العفو .

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 11

REVIEW

A. A School Trip to New York

1. Linda: Why don't you want to go with us to New York?
2. Fares: I've visited New York, about five months ago.
3. Linda: What did you visit there?
4. Fares: The UN building, and also the New York City Library.
5. Linda: Did you go to the Middle East Restaurant?
6. Fares: Yes. I went with my friend Salim.
7. Linda: Is Salim studying in New York?
8. Fares: Yes.
9. Linda: What's he studying there?
10. Fares: Medicine.
11. Linda: Tell me: What did you like at the Middle East Restaurant?
12. Fares: The baklava, and the salad.
13. Linda: Tell me, Fares: did you visit the Statue of Liberty, and Columbia University?
14. Fares: No, I didn't.
15. Linda: How about going with us on the trip?
16. Fares: When are you (plur.) going?
17. Linda: This coming Monday.
18. Fares: Good! I'll go with you (plur.), God willing.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

ʔaddarsu~lhaadiiʔašar

muraajaʔa(h)

A. riqlatun madrasiiyyatun ʔila~nyuuyoork

1. lindaa: limaaðaa laa turiidu~ððahaaba maʔanaa ʔila~nyuuyoork?
2. faaris: zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla xamsati ʔašhurin taqriiban.
3. lindaa: maaðaa zurta fiihaa?
4. faaris: mabna~lʔumami~lmittahida(h), wamaktabata madiinati nyuuyoork ʔaydan.
5. lindaa: hal ðahabta ʔilaa maʔami~ššarqi~lʔawsaʔ?
6. faaris: naʔam. ðahabtu maʔa şadiiqii saliim.
7. lindaa: hal yadrusu saliim fi~nyuuyoork?
8. faaris: naʔam.
9. lindaa: maaðaa yadrusu hunaak?
10. faaris: ʔaʔṭibb.
11. lindaa: ʔaxbiriinii: maaðaa ʔaʔjabaka fii maʔami~ššarqi~lʔawsaʔ?
12. faaris: ʔalbaqlaawaa wassalaʔa(h).
13. lindaa: qul lii yaa faaris: hal zurta timðaala~lḥurriyya(h), wajaamiʔata kalambyaa?
14. faaris: kallaa.
15. lindaa: maa raʔyuka ʔan taðhaba maʔanaa fi~rriqla(h)?
16. faaris: mataa sataðhabuun?
17. lindaa: yawma~liðnayni~lqaadim.
18. faaris: ḥasanan! saʔaðhabu maʔakum ʔin šaaʔa~lḷaah.

B. A Letter

1. Adnan: What do you want me to do for you, May?
2. May : I want you to write a letter for me in Arabic.
3. Adnan: Who are you going to write the letter to?
4. May : To my friend Leila in Lebanon.
5. Adnan: Where does Leila live there?
6. May : She lives with her family in Beirut.
7. Adnan: What does her father do?
8. May : He's a doctor at the University Hospital.
9. Adnan: What's his name?
10. May : Dr. George Khayyat. Do you know him?
11. Adnan: Yes. I went with my father to his office in Beirut.
12. May : Why?
13. Adnan: My hand was hurting me.
14. May : When was that?
15. Adnan: About two years ago. Tell me, May: What shall I write in the letter?
16. May : Tell Leila, please, that my family and I are all well. And that I am doing well in school.
17. Adnan: What else will you say?
18. May : Tell her that I am going to go with my family to visit them next year. And that we all present to her and her folks our warmest regards.
19. Adnan: And what else?
20. May : That's all, thanks. ("All we want is) your good health.") I'm very grateful to you, Adnan.
21. Adnan: Don't mention it.

B. risaala(h)

1. ʿadnaan: maaḏaa turiidiina ʿan ʿaʿmala laki yaa mayy?
2. mayy : ʿuriidu ʿan taktuba lii risaalatan bilʿarabiyya(h).
3. ʿadnaan: ʿilaa man sataktubiina~rrisaala(h)?
4. mayy : ʿilaa ʿadiiqatii laylaa fii lubnaan.
5. ʿadnaan: ʿayna taskunu laylaa huraak?
6. mayy : taskunu maa ʿahlihaa fii bayruut.
7. ʿadnaan: maaḏaa yaʿmalu ʿabuuhaa?
8. mayy : ʿabiiban fii mastaʿfa~ljaamiʿa(h).
9. ʿadnaan: ma~smuh?
10. mayy : ʿadduktoor joorj xayyaat. hal taʿrifuh?
11. ʿadnaan: naʿam. ḏahabtu maa ʿabii ʿilaa ʿiyaadatihii fii bayruut.
12. mayy : limaaḏaa ḏahabta ʿila~lʿiyaadati yaa ʿadnaan?
13. ʿadnaan: kaanat yadii tuʿlimunii.
14. mayy : mataakaana ḏaalik?
15. ʿadnaan: qabla sanatayni taqriiban. ʿaxbiriinii yaa mayy: maaḏaa saʿaktubu fi~rrisaala(h)?
16. mayy : ʿaxbir laylaa min faḏlik, ʿannanii waʿahlīi jamiʿan bixayr, waʿannanii muwaffaqatun fi~lmadrassa(h).
17. ʿadnaan: maaḏaa sataquuliina ʿayḏan?
18. mayy : qul lahaa ʿinnanii saʿaḏhabu maa ʿahlīi liziyaaratihim fi~ssanati~lqaadima(h), waʿinnanaa jamiʿan nuqaddimu lahaa waliʿahlihaa taḥiyyaatina~lḥaarra(h).
19. ʿadnaan: wamaaḏaa ʿayḏan?
20. mayy : salaamatak. ʿanaa mamnuunatun jiddan laka yaa ʿadnaan.
21. ʿadnaan: ʿalʿafw.

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL *ت/ط*

	<u>t</u>	<u>ṭ</u>	
he repented	taab	ṭaab	he recovered
following	taabiṣ	ṭaabiṣ	printer
luxury, comfort	taraf	ṭaraf	edge
it was destroyed	tabb	ṭabb	he treated medically
figs	tiin	ṭiin	clay, mud
he permitted	ṭataaḥ	ṭaṭaaḥ	he cut off (s.o.'s head)
small span	fitr	fiṭr	fast breaking
tepid, languid	faatir	faaṭir	not fasting; creator
stinginess	qatr	qaṭr	dripping
it was scattered	ṣatt	ṣaṭṭ	he digressed

D. STRUCTURE DRILLS

(PART A)

1. Repetition Drill:

limaaḍaa laa turiidu~ḍḍahaaba ʔila~nyuuyoork?

limaaḍaa laa tadrusu~lʔarabiiyya(h) fi~lmadrasa(h)?

limaaḍaa laa taʔkulu~tʔaʔaama fi~lbayt?

limaaḍaa laa tasʔalu~ssuʔaala fi~ḥḥaff?

limaaḍaa laa tafḥḥ su~lmariiḍa fi~lmustaḥfaa?

limaaḍaa laa taʔmalu muʔalliman fi~ljaamiʔa(h)?

2. Substitution Drill: Numerals

zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla xamsati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

ḠalaaḠati : zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla ḠalaaḠati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

sittati : zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla sittati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

sabʕati : zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla sabʕati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

ʔarbaʕati : zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla ʔarbaʕati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

Ḡamaaniyati: zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla Ḡamaaniyati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

ʔaḥsarati : zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla ʔaḥsarati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

tisʕati : zurtu nyuuyoork, qabla tisʕati ʔaḥshurin taqriiban.

3. Cued Drill: Pronouns

maaḍaa ʔaʕjabaka fii maʔʕami~ḥḥarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

ʔanti : maaḍaa ʔaʕjabaki fii maʔʕami~ḥḥarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

ʔanaa : maaḍaa ʔaʕjabanii fii maʔʕami~ḥḥarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

ʔantum: maaḍaa ʔaʕjabakum fii maʔʕami~ḥḥarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

huwa : maaḍaa ʔaʕjabahu fii maʔʕami~ḥḥarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

hiya : maaḏaa ʔaʔjabahaa fii maʔami~ššarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

hum : maaḏaa ʔaʔjabahum fii maʔami~ššarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

ʔanta: maaḏaa ʔaʔjabaka fii maʔami~ššarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

4. Substitution Drill: Days of the Week

yawma~liḡnayni~lqaadim.

ʔalʔahad : yawma~lʔahadi~lqaadim.

ʔalʔarbiʔaaʔ: yawma~lʔarbiʔaaʔi~lqaadim.

ʔassabt : yawma~ssabti~lqaadim.

ʔaḡḡalaaḡaaʔ: yawma~ḡḡalaaḡaaʔi~lqaadim.

ʔalxamiis : yawma~lxamiisi~lqaadim.

ʔaljumʔa(h) : yawma~ljumʔati~lqaadima(h).

5. Free Chain Drill:

S1: mataa (sataḡhabu) ʔilaa (suuriyaa)?

S2: yawma~(liḡnáyni)~lqaadim.

6. Review Drill:

hal zaara faaris nyuuyoork?

naʔam.

mataa zaarahaa?

qabla xamsati ʔašhurin
taqriiban.

maaḏaa zaara fiihaa?

mabna~lʔumami~lmuttahida(h),
wamaktabata madiinati
nyuuyoork ʔayḡan.

hal ḡahaba ʔilaa maʔami~
ššarqi~lʔawsaʔ?

naʔam.

man ḡahaba maʔah?

ḡadiiquhu saliim.

hal yaskunu saliim fi~
nyuuyoork?

naʔam.

maaḍaa yaʼmalu hunaak?	yadrusu fi~ljaamira(h).
maaḍaa yadrus?	ʼaṭṭibb.
maaḍaa ʼaʼjaba faaris fii maṭʼami~šsarqi~lʼawsaṭ?	ʼalbaqlaawaa wassalaṭa(h).
hal zaara faaris timḡaala~ lḡurriyya(h)?	laa (kallaa).
hal zaara jaamirata kalambyaa?	laa (kallaa).
hal zaara jaamirata nyuuyoork?	laa.
mataa sayaḍhabu~ṭṭulaabu fi~ rriḡla(h)?	yawma~liḡnayn.
ʼasayaḍhabu faaris maʼahum?	naʼam.

(PART B)

7. Substitution Drill: Languages

	ʼuriidu ʼan taktuba lii risaalatan bilʼarabiyya(h).
ʼalingliiziyya(h):	ʼuriidu ʼan taktuba lii risaalatan bilingliiziyya(h).
ʼallaatiiniyya(h):	ʼuriidu ʼan taktuba lii risaalatan billaatiiniyya(h).
ʼalʼalmaaniyya(h):	ʼuriidu ʼan taktuba lii risaalatan bilʼalmaaniyya(h).
ʼalfaransiyya(h) :	ʼuriidu ʼan taktuba lii risaalatan bilfaransiyya(h).
ʼalisbaaniyya(h) :	ʼuriidu ʼan taktuba lii risaalatan bilisbaaniyya(h).

8. Repetition Drill:

taskunu maʼa ʼahlihaa fii bayruut.
yaskunu maʼa ʼahlihi fii bayruut.
ʼaskunu maʼa ʼahlīi fii bayruut.

taskunu masa wahluka fii bayruut.
taskuniina masa wahluki fii bayruut.
taskunuuna masa wahlukum fii bayruut.

9. Cued Drill: Do you know (him)?

a. Speaking to a boy:

hal tasrifuh?

hiya : hal tasrifuhaa?

wanaa: hal tasrifunii?

nahn : hal tasrifunaa?

b. Speaking to a girl:

: hal tasrifiihaa?

huwa : hal tasrifiih?

hum : hal tasrifiihim?

wanaa: hal tasrifiinii?

nahnu: hal tasrifiinaa?

hiya : hal tasrifiihaa?

10. Replacement Drill:

Ōahabtu masa wabii wilaa wiyaadatihi fii bayruut.

_____ waxii _____.

_____ baytihi _____.

_____ baydaad.

11. Deletion Drill:

Öahabtu masa wabii wilaa siyaadatihi fii bayruut.

Öahabtu masa wabii wilaa siyaadatihi.

Öahabtu masa wabii.

Öahabt.

12. Substitution Drill: Verbs

maaöaa sataquuliina waydan?

satawmaliiin : maaöaa satawmaliiina waydan?

sataktubiin : maaöaa sataktubiina waydan?

satawkuliin : maaöaa satawkuliina waydan?

satawcallimiin : maaöaa satawcallimiina waydan?

satatakallamiin: maaöaa satatakallamiina waydan?

13. Review Drill:

maaöaa turiidu mayy min wadnaan? wan yaktuba lahaa risaalatan bilwaraabiyya(h).

wilaa man sataktub mayyi~ rrisaala(h)? wilaa şadiiqatihaa laylaa.

hal taskunu laylaa fii wameerkaa? laa.

hal taskunu fi~lwiraaq? laa.

hal taskunu fi~ssuwuudiyya(h)? laa.

fii wayyi baladin taskun? fii lubnaan.

hal lubnaan fi~şşarqi~lwawsa? na'am.

hali~lwurdunn fi~şşarqi~ lwawsa? na'am.

hali floridaa fi~şşarqi~ lwawsa? laa.

ʔataskunu laylaa fii madiinati~ lquds?	laa.
ʔayna taskun?	fii madiinati bayruut.
maaḏaa yaʔmalu ʔabuuhaa?	ṭabiiban fii mustaʕfa~ ljaamiʕa(h).
maʔsmuh?	ʔismuhu~dduktoor joorj xayyaaʔ.
hal yaʔrifuhu ʔadnaan?	naʕam.
hal ḏahaba ʔilaa ʔiyaadatih?	naʕam.
ʔayna tuujadu~lʔiyaada(h)?	fii bayruut.
man ḏahaba maʕa ʔadnaan ʔila~ lʔiyaada(h)?	ʔabuuḥ.
maʔsmu ʔabii ʔadnaan?	laa ʔaʕrif.
maʔsmu ʔabiik?	ʔismuhu _____.
mataa ḏahaba ʔadnaan ʔila~ lʔiyaada(h)?	qabla sanatayni taqriiban.
limaaḏaa ḏahab?	kanat yaduhu tuʔlimuh.
maaḏaa turiidu mayy ʔan taktuba fi~rrisaala(h)?	ʔannahaa waʔahlahaa jamiʕan bixayr.
wamaaḏaa ʔayḏan?	ʔannahaa muwafʕaqatun fi~lmadrassa(h).
hal sataḏhabu mayy liziyaarati laylaa?	naʕam.
man sayaḏhabu maʕahaa?	ʔahluhaa.
mataa sayaḏhabuun?	fi~ssanati~lqaadima(h).

14. Translation Drill:

kayfa taquulu bilʕarabiyya(h):

1. Dr. Henry and his family live in the city of Washington.
2. Did George visit Cairo University during his trip to the Middle East?
3. Sami says he likes dessert after dinner, especially baklava.
4. Ahmad is writing a letter in Arabic to his sister Maha in the United Arab Republic.
5. Dr. Khayyat will examine Ali's mother at eleven o'clock this morning.
6. Hilda does not want to go to the movies tonight.

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Verb Inflection: Past Tense of kuntu

We now have the singular forms of the verb for "to be" in the past tense.

<u>kuntu</u>	I was	: -tu
<u>kunta</u>	you were (masc. sing.)	: -ta
<u>kunti</u>	you were (fem. sing.)	: -ti
<u>kaana</u>	he was; it (masc.) was	: -a
<u>kaanat</u>	she was; it (fem.) was	: -at

The endings are listed on the right. These can be added to any past tense verb, as

<u>katabtu</u>	I wrote	<u>darastu</u>	I studied
<u>katabta</u>	you wrote	<u>darasta</u>	you studied
<u>kabati</u>	you wrote	<u>darasti</u>	you studied
<u>kataba</u>	he wrote	<u>darasa</u>	he studied
<u>kabat</u>	she wrote	<u>darasat</u>	she studied

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 12

A DISTINGUISHED VISITOR

1. Dr. Salah: Peace (be) upon you.
2. Students : And peace be upon you and the mercy of God and his blessings.
3. Mr. Ramsey: I have the honor to introduce to you Dr. Salah from Iraq.
4. Students : Welcome. We are honored to meet you.
5. Dr. Salah: I have heard that you like studying Arabic.
6. Students : We like it very much, Doctor.
7. Dr. Salah: Our students, likewise, like studying your language.
8. Mr. Ramsey: May they ask you some questions, Doctor?
9. Dr. Salah: With pleasure. . . Please (ask).
10. Student : Do all your students study English?
11. Dr. Salah: Yes. In our country, the study of English is obligatory for everyone.
12. Student : How many years do students study English?
13. Dr. Salah: Seven years, from the fifth grade up to the end of the secondary stage.
14. Student : Do you have coeducation in your schools?
15. Dr. Salah: We have coeducation in the universities and in some private schools.
16. Student : Who supervises the educational system in Iraq?
17. Dr. Salah: The Ministry of Education.
18. Mr. Ramsey: Thank you very much, Doctor Salah, for answering the questions.
19. Dr. Salah: You're welcome. May God grant you all good luck in your study of Arabic. You are welcome to our country.

الدرس الثاني عشر

زائر كبير

- ١- الدكتور صلاح : السلام عليكم .
- ٢- الطلاب : وعليكم السلام ورحمة الله .
- ٣- السيد مزي : يسرني أن أقدم لكم الدكتور صلاح من العراق .
- ٤- الطلاب : أهلاً وسهلاً . نشرفنا بالمعرفة .
- ٥- الدكتور صلاح : سمعتُ أنكم تحبون دراسة اللغة العربية .
- ٦- الطلاب : تحبنا كثيراً يا دكتور .
- ٧- الدكتور صلاح : وطلابنا أيضاً يحبون دراسة لغتكم .
- ٨- السيد مزي : أسمح لهم يا دكتور صلاح أن يسألوك بعض الأسئلة؟
- ٩- الدكتور صلاح : بكل سرور ... تفضلوا .
- ١٠- طالب : هل يدرس جميع الطلاب عندكم اللغة الانكليزية؟
- ١١- الدكتور صلاح : نعم . دراسة الانكليزية عندنا إجبارية للجميع .
- ١٢- طالبه : كم سنة يدرس الطلاب الانكليزية؟
- ١٣- الدكتور صلاح : سبع سنوات . من الخامس الابتدائي حتى نهاية المرحلة الثانوية .

١٤- طالب : أوجد عندكم تعليم مختلط؟

١٥- الدكتور صلاح : نعم . يوجد عندنا تعليم مختلط في الجامعات .

وبعض المدارس الخاصة .

١٦- طالبه : مَنْ يُشرفُ على نظامِ التعليمِ في العراقِ ؟

١٧- الدكتور صلاح : وزارةُ التربية والتعليم .

١٨- السيد مزي : أشكرُكم جداً يا دكتور صلاح ، للأجابة على الأسئلة .

١٩- الدكتور صلاح : العفو . وفقكمُ الله في دراسة العربية ، ومرحباً

بكم إلى بلادنا .

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL ٤/٤

(٥) اللفظ

	"ع"	"ع"	
he was sympathetic	هَنَا	هَنَا	he submitted
fire	هَرَبُوا	هَرَبُوا	ancient, old
packing	هَزَمَ	هَزَمَ	resolution
forebearance	هَلَمَ	هَلَمَ	knowledge; science
bearer, pregnant	هَامِلٌ	هَامِلٌ	worker
sweeter	أَهْلَى	أَهْلَى	higher
bees	نَحْلٌ	نَحْلٌ	sole of shoe
she put on the veil	تَحَبَّبَتْ	تَعَجَّبَتْ	she wondered
soaring	تَحَلَّيُوا	تَعَلَّيُوا	commentary
copper	نَحَّاسٌ	نُعَاسٌ	drowsiness
professional	مُحْتَرِفٌ	مُعْتَرِفٌ	confessor
squares, courtyards	سَاهَاتٌ	سَاعَاتٌ	hours, clocks
permitted	مُسْمُوحٌ	مَسْمُوعٌ	audible
he cleared his throat	تَخَنَّنَ	تَغَنَّعَ	mint
profitable	رَاحٍ	رَابِعٌ	fourth
comfortable	مُرِيحٌ	مُرِيعٌ	fearful

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY:

وِزَارَةُ الدِّفَاعِ
وِزَارَةُ الْخَارِجِيَّةِ
وِزَارَةُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ
وِزَارَةُ الزَّرَاعَةِ

أَنَا مِنَ الْكُوَيْتِ
أَنَا مِنَ الْيَمَنِ
أَنَا مِنَ السُّودَانِ
أَنَا مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ

ح م مُفْرَدَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ :

Ministry of Defense

Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Ministry of Interior

Ministry of Agriculture

I am from Kuwait

I am from Yemen

I am from Sudan

I am from Morocco

D. DRILLS:

(د) تَحَارِير:

1. Response Drill:

مَرْحَبًا
صباح الخير (السَّوْر)
ساء الخير
وعليكم السَّلام ورحمة الله.

مَرْحَبًا
صباح الخير
ساء الخير
السَّلام عليكم

2. Substitution Drill: Nouns

يَسِّرْ فَنِي أَنْ أَقْدِمَ لَكُمْ الدُّوْرَ صَلاَحَ مِنَ الْعِرَاوِرِ

السَّوْران	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	السَّوْران
المَغْرِب	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	المَغْرِب
الْكُوَيْت	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	الْكُوَيْت
الأُرْدُن	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	الأُرْدُن
سُورِيَا	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	سُورِيَا
لُبنَان	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	لُبنَان
اليَمَن	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	اليَمَن

3. Repetition Drill:

سَمِعْتُ أَنَّكُمْ تُحِبُّونَ دِرَاسَةَ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ .

أَنْتَ تُحِبُّ = = =

أَنْتِ تُحِبِّينَ = = =

أَنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ = = =

أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّ = = =

أَنْتَهَا تُحِبُّ = = =

أَنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ = = =

4. Substitution Drill: Verbs

تُحِبُّهَا كَثِيرًا يَا دَكْتُور .

نَدْرُسُهَا = = =

نُرِيدُهَا = = =

نَكْتُبُهَا = = =

نُعَلِّمُهَا = = =

نَقُولُهَا = = =

نَعْرِفُهَا = = =

نَدْرُسُهَا

نُرِيدُهَا

نَكْتُبُهَا

نُعَلِّمُهَا

نَقُولُهَا

نَعْرِفُهَا

5. Cued Drill: Pronouns

وطلّابنا كذلك يحبّون دراسته لغتكم .

أنا	=	=	=	=	لغتي
أنت	=	=	=	=	لغتك
أنتِ	=	=	=	=	لغتكِ
هو	=	=	=	=	لغته
هي	=	=	=	=	لغتها
لهم	=	=	=	=	لغتهم
أنتم	=	=	=	=	لغتكم

6. Substitution Drill: Nouns

هل يدرّس جميع الطلاب عندكم اللغة الانكليزيّة؟

الفرنسيّة	=	=	=	=	الفرنسيّة؟
الألمانيّة	=	=	=	=	الألمانيّة؟
اللاتينيّة	=	=	=	=	اللاتينيّة؟
الإسبانيّة	=	=	=	=	الإسبانيّة؟
العربيّة	=	=	=	=	العربيّة؟

7. Substitution Drill: Nouns

كم سنة يدرس الطلاب اللغة الانكليزية؟

شہراً = شہراً = = = = ؟

اُسْبُوْعًا : اُسْبُوْعًا : : : : ؟

يَوْمًا ، يَوْمًا ، ، ، ؟

ساعة : ساعة : : ؟

دَقِيقَةٌ : دَقِيقَةٌ : دَقِيقَةٌ : دَقِيقَةٌ ؟

8. Repetition Drill:

سبع سنو

غفر =

تغ :

شما ہی =

بیست =

خَفَسَ

انج =

ثَرَات

سَنَيْنِ اَشْنَيْنِ

سنة واحدہ

9. Chain Drill with Free Response:

طالب "أ": كم سنة يدرس الطلاب عندكم اللغة الانكليزية؟
طالب "ب": (سنة واحدة)

العدد من ١ - ١٠

10. Repetition Drill:

أ يوجد عندكم تعليم مختلط؟
درس فرنسي؟
هلوى عربيته؟
طعام جميد؟
امتحان اليوم؟
مناقشة الآن؟

11. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

عندنا تعليم مختلط في الجامعات، وبعض المدارس الخاصة.
الابتدائية
المؤيطة
الثانوية
الابتدائية
المؤيطة
الثانوية
الابتدائية
المؤيطة
الثانوية

12. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

مَنْ يُشْرِفُ عَلَى نِظَامِ التَّعْلِيمِ فِي الْعِرَاقِ؟						
إِنْكَتَرَا	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	إِنْكَتَرَا؟
أَلْمَانِيَا	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	أَلْمَانِيَا؟
فَرَسَا	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	فَرَسَا؟
أُمِيرِكَا	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	أُمِيرِكَا؟
لُبْنَان	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	لُبْنَان؟
أَلْكُوَيْت	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	أَلْكُوَيْت؟
السُّودَان	ء	ء	ء	ء	ء	السُّودَان؟

13. Cued Drill: Pronouns

وَمَرْحَبًا بِكُمْ إِلَى بِلَادِنَا .					
أَنْتَ	ء	ء	ء	ء	بِكْ
أَنْتِ	ء	ء	ء	ء	بِكِ
هُوَ	ء	ء	ء	ء	بِهِ
هِيَ	ء	ء	ء	ء	بِهَا
هُمْ	ء	ء	ء	ء	بِهِمْ
أَنْتُمْ	ء	ء	ء	ء	بِكُمْ

14. Repetition-Transformation Drill: Gender Contrast in Number

عشرة أشهر	عشر سنوات
تعة =	تسع =
ثمانية =	ثماني =
سبعة =	سبع =
ستة =	ست =
خمس =	خمس =
أربعة =	أربع =
ثلاثة =	ثلاث =
شهران اثنان	سنتان اثنتان
شهر واحد	سنة واحدة

15. Transformation Drill: Making Questions

هل يدرس الطلاب اللغة العربية؟	(P) يدرس الطلاب اللغة العربية.
هل يوجد عندكم تعليم مختلط؟	يوجد عندكم تعليم مختلط.
هل يحب طلابنا دراسة لغتكم؟	يحب طلابنا دراسة لغتكم.
أشرف وزارة التربية على التعليم؟	(U) أشرف وزارة التربية على التعليم.
أحتاج الذهاب إلى المستشفى؟	أحتاج الذهاب إلى المستشفى.
أسمح أن يألوك بعض الأسئلة؟	أسمح أن يألوك بعض الأسئلة.

16. Transformation Drill: Negation

- ١٢) يَوْجَدُ عِنْدَنَا تَعْلِيمٌ مُخْتَلَطٌ . لا يَوْجَدُ عِنْدَنَا تَعْلِيمٌ مُخْتَلَطٌ .
يُدْرَسُ جَمِيعُ الطَّلَابِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةَ . لا يُدْرَسُ جَمِيعُ الطَّلَابِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةَ .
تُحَبَّرُ كَثِيرًا يَا دَكْتُورَ . لا تُحَبَّرُ كَثِيرًا يَا دَكْتُورَ .
سَمِعْتُ أَنَّكُمْ تَحِبُّونَ دِرَاسَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ . مَا سَمِعْتُ أَنَّكُمْ تَحِبُّونَ دِرَاسَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ .
قَرَأْتُ أَنَّ بَيْرُوتَ مَدِينَةٍ جَمِيلَةٍ . مَا قَرَأْتُ أَنَّ بَيْرُوتَ مَدِينَةٍ جَمِيلَةٍ .
فَرَحِمْتُ الدَّرْسَ لِهَذَا الْيَوْمِ . مَا فَرَحِمْتُ الدَّرْسَ لِهَذَا الْيَوْمِ .

17. Questions

- مَا اسْمُ الزَّائِرِ ؟
مِنْ أَيِّ بَلَدٍ هُوَ ؟
هَلْ يَحِبُّ طُلَّابُ الصَّفِّ دِرَاسَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ ؟
هَلْ يُحِبُّ الطَّلَابُ فِي الْعِرَاقِ دِرَاسَةَ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ ؟
هَلْ دِرَاسَةُ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ إِجْبَارِيَّةٌ فِي الْعِرَاقِ ؟
كَمْ سَنَةً يُدْرَسُ الطَّلَابُ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةَ ؟
أَيُوجَدُ فِي الْعِرَاقِ تَعْلِيمٌ مُخْتَلَطٌ ؟
أَيْنَ يَوْجَدُ التَّعْلِيمُ الْمُخْتَلَطُ ؟
مَنْ يُشْرِفُ عَلَى نِظَامِ التَّعْلِيمِ فِي الْعِرَاقِ ؟

E. CONVERSATIONS:

هـ) قَطْعُ مُحَادَثَةٍ:

هـا) ههءا سأل والأستاذ بحب .

ههءا : أسمع أن اسأل سؤالا يا استاذ ؟

الأستاذ : بكل سرور ... تفضلي السألي .

ههءا : أسمع أن الطعم العربي يزيد الوزن ؟

الأستاذ : ها ! ها ! من يقول ذلك ؟

ههءا : بعض الناس .

الأستاذ : لا تصدقي ذلك يا ههءا ؟

ههءا : عندي سؤال آخر يا استاذ ؟

الأستاذ : ما سؤالك ؟

ههءا : أوجد عندكم جامعات في القاهرة ؟

الأستاذ : نعم . يوجد عندنا ثلاث جامعات .

ههءا : هل التعليم مختلف فيها ؟

الأستاذ : نعم يا ههءا .

ههءا : أشرك جداً يا استاذ ، للإجابة على الأسئلة .

الأستاذ : ألعفو .

- ١٢ يتكلم هنري ولندا عن زيارة الدكتور نجيب .
- لندا : صباح الخير يا هنري .
- هنري : صباح النور يا لندا .
- لندا : قل لي : قن زار صفكم هذا اليوم ؟
- هنري : الدكتور نجيب .
- لندا : من أي بلد هو ؟
- هنري : من الجمهورية العربية المتحدة .
- لندا : ماذا يعمل في بلده ؟
- هنري : يشرف على وزارة التربية والتعليم .
- لندا : كم يومًا سيبقى في الولايات المتحدة ؟
- هنري : سبعة أيام فقط .
- لندا : أين سيذهب غدًا ؟
- هنري : إلى ولاية كاليفورنيا .
- لندا : هل زار ولاية واشنطن ؟
- هنري : لا أعرف يا لندا .
- لندا : أتمنى له التوفيق في رحلته .

١٩ ملخص القطعة:

F. SUMMARY

يزور الولايات المتحدة هذا الأسبوع الدكتور صلاح من وزارة التربية والتعليم العراقية. وقد قام الدكتور صلاح لهذا اليوم، بزيارة إلى مدرسة ثانوية، حيث استقبل استقبالاً رائعاً. فرح الدكتور صلاح كثيراً عندما وجد أن الطلاب الأميركيين يحبون دراسة اللغة العربية، وقال إن الطلاب في العراق يحبون أيضاً دراسة اللغة الانكليزية.

سأل الطلاب الدكتور صلاح بعض الأسئلة عن نظام التعليم في العراق، فأجابهم على جميع الأسئلة. قال إن الطلاب في العراق يدرسون الانكليزية، من الخامس الابتدائي حتى نهاية المرحلة الثانوية، وإنه يوجد تعليم مختلط عندهم في

أُستقبل استقبالاً رائعاً	he found a wonderful reception	يزور	he visits
فرح	he was delighted	عراقيه	Iraqi
عندما	when	قد	used with past tense verb to show completed action
وجد	he found	قام بـ	he undertook
قال	he said	حيث	where
سأل	he asked	أُستقبل	he was received
أجاب على	he answered, replied to a question	استقبال	reception

الجامعات ، وبعض الممارسين الخاصه . وقال الدكتور صلاح ايضاً
إن وزارة التربية والتعليم تُشرف على نظام التعليم هناك .
وقبل أن غادر المدرسه ، كُتني للطلاب التوفيق في دراسة
العربية ، ورُحِبَ بهم لزيارة العراق .

كُتني he wished

رُحِبَ he welcomed

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Verb Inflection - Past Tense

In the past tense, the verb ends in **-naa** in the first person plural ("we") and in **-tum** for second person plural ("you" - three or more):

maaōaa katabtum

What did you write?

katabnaa risaala(h).

We wrote a letter.

ʔahsantum

You have (all) done well! Bravo
for you (plur.)

ʔayna kuntum?

Where were you?

kunnaa fii ʔiyaadati~
tʔabiib.

We were at the doctor's office.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 13

LEBANON: GEORGE AT THE BEIRUT AIRPORT

1. Khalid : Welcome to Lebanon, George. I hope you had a good trip.
("Praise be to God for your safe arrival.")
 2. George : Thank you all.
 3. Khalid : I introduce to you my Mother and Father, George.
 4. George : I'm honored to meet you. How are you?
 5. Abu Khalid: Very well, thanks. We are happy at your arrival.
 6. Khalid : Do you want to rest here a while?
 7. George : I'm not tired, Khalid. The trip was very pleasant.
 8. Abu Khalid: Let's go home, then.
- * * * * *
9. Umm Khalid: Welcome (to our house)! You have honored us by your visit, George.
 10. George : The honor is all mine. ("May God increase your honor.")
 11. Abu Khalid: When did you (and your group) leave New York Airport?
 12. George : Ten o'clock yesterday morning.
 13. Abu Khalid: How was the trip by plane?
 14. George : Very beautiful.
 15. Khalid : How many days will you stay in Lebanon?
 16. George : Six (days). After that I leave for Syria.
 17. Abu Khalid: Great! We'll take George to see the cedar trees tomorrow.
 18. Khalid : And he will also visit the ruins of Baalback.
 19. Umm Khalid: Supper is ready. Please come in.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES:

(٢) الجمل الأساسية:

الدرس الثالث عشر

لبنان - جورج في مطار بيروت

- ١- خالد : مرحباً بك إلى لبنان يا جورج . الحمد لله على سلامتك .
- ٢- جورج : سلمكم الله جميعاً .
- ٣- خالد : أقدم لك والدي ووالدي يا جورج .
- ٤- جورج : تشرفت بالمعرفة . كيف حالكم ؟
- ٥- أبو خالد : بخير وعافيه . نحن متعيون لِقِـدومك .
- ٦- خالد : أتحب أن تسرع لنا قليلاً ؟
- ٧- جورج : لست نعبأ يا خالد . فلقد كانت الرحلة لطيفة جداً .
- ٨- أبو خالد : لنذهب إلى البيت إذن .

- ٩- أم خالد : أهلاً وسهلاً . تشرفتنا بزيارتك يا جورج .
- ١٠- جورج : زادكم الله شرفاً .
- ١١- أبو خالد : متى غادرتم مطار نيويورك ؟
- ١٢- جورج : الساعة العاشرة صباحاً أمس .
- ١٣- أبو خالد : كيف كانت الرحلة بالطائرة ؟
- ١٤- جورج : جميلة جداً .

- ١٥ - خالد : كَمْ يَوْمًا سَبَقَ فِي لُبْنَانِ ؟
١٦ - جورج : سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ ، بَعْدَ هَاسَا فِرْ إِلَى صُورِيَا .
١٧ - أَبُو خَالِد : عَظِيمٌ جِدًّا ، سَأُحْدُثُ جُورْجَ لِرِيَارَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُزْرِ عِنْدًا .
١٨ - خالد : وَسَيُزُورُ أَيْضًا آثَارَ بَعْبَلِكِ .
١٩ - أُمُّ خَالِد : الْقَسَادُ هَالِكٌ ، تَفَضَّلُوا .

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL ق/ك

ب) اللفظ

	ق	ك	
he measured	قَالَ	كَانَ	he said
stove	قَانُونُ	كَانُونُ	law
glass	قَاسَ	كَاسَ	he measured
dog	قَلْبُ	كَلْبُ	heart
deception, cunning	قَيْدُ	كَيْدُ	bond, getters
breakage	قَسْرُ	كَسْرُ	compulsion
he knelt down	رَقَعَ	زَكَعَ	he patched, slapped
he stagnated	رَقَدَ	زَكَدَ	he slept
he followed a road	سَلَوَ	سَلَكَ	he boiled
he moved	حَرَّفَ	حَمَرَ	he burnt
atheist	مُشْرِفٌ	مُشْرِكٌ	shining
jet black	هَالِوٌ	هَالِكٌ	shaving
doubt	شَوَّ	شَكَّ	splitting
doubts	شُقُوفٌ	شُكُوكٌ	splits
trodden	مَلُوفٌ	مَلُوكٌ	boiled
weak, poor	رَقِيفٌ	زَكِينٌ	slave; mild

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY:

لَسْتُ نَعِيَةً يَا خَالِد

مَشَرَفَتُنَا بِزِيَارَتِكَ

مَشَرَفَتُنَا بِزِيَارَتِكُمْ

كَيْفَ كَانَتِ الرَّحْلَةُ بِالسَّفِينَةِ؟

كَيْفَ كَانَتِ الرَّحْلَةُ بِالْقِطَارِ؟

كَيْفَ كَانَتِ الرَّحْلَةُ بِالسَّيَّارَةِ؟

أُرَحِّبُ بِكَ إِلَى أَمْرِكَا.

ذَهَبَ الْجَمِيعُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ

أَنَا مِنَ الْجَزَائِرِ

أَنَا مِنَ لِيْبْيَا

أَنَا مِنَ تُونِسْ

مَرْحَبًا بِكَ إِلَى الْعَالَمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ

(ع) مُفْرَدَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ :

(a girl is speaking) I am not tired

(speaking to a girl) You have honored us by your visit

(speaking to a group) You have honored us by your visit.

How was the trip by ship?

How was the trip by train?

How was the trip by car?

I welcome you to the U.S.

All (of them) went home.

I am from Algeria

I am from Libya

I am from Tunisia

You are welcome to the Arab World

D. DRILLS:

(٥) مُحَارِبِينَ :

1. Substitution Drill: Nouns

مرحباً بك إلى لبنان يا جورج .

السودان	ء	ء	ء	السودان	ء
المغرب	ء	ء	ء	المغرب	ء
لبنان	ء	ء	ء	لبنان	ء
الكويت	ء	ء	ء	الكويت	ء
الجزائر	ء	ء	ء	الجزائر	ء
السعودية	ء	ء	ء	السعودية	ء
اليمن	ء	ء	ء	اليمن	ء
تونس	ء	ء	ء	تونس	ء

2. Substitution Drill: Pronouns

الحمد لله على سلامتك

أنت	ء	ء	ء	سلامتك
أنا	ء	ء	ء	سلامتي
أنتم	ء	ء	ء	سلامتكم
هو	ء	ء	ء	سلامته

هي	الحمد لله على سلامتها
لهم	سلامتهم
أنت	سلامتك

3. Replacement Drill:

نحن سعيدون لقدومك .	نحن سعيدون لقدومك .
لهم سعيدون لقدومك .	لهم — —
لهم مسرورون لقدومك .	لهم مسرورون —
لهم مسرورون لزيارتك .	لهم لزيارتك —

4. Substitution Drill: Verbs

أحبُّ أن تشرح لنا قليلاً ؟	
تستظير ؟	تستظير
تبقى ؟	تبقى
تعمل ؟	تعمل
تدرس ؟	تدرس

5. Repetition Drill:

لَسْتُ لَعَبًا يَا جُورِجُ
 = لَعْبَةً =
 = قَسْرُورًا =
 = قَسْرُورَةً =
 = قَرِيضًا =
 = قَرِيضَةً =
 = سَعِيدًا =
 = سَعِيدَةً =

6. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

فَلَقَدْ كَانَتِ الرَّحْلَةُ مَرْبُوحَةً جَدًّا
 = لَطِيفَةً = لَطِيفُهُ
 = طَيِّبَةً = طَيِّبُهُ
 = جَمِيدَةً = جَمِيدُهُ
 = رَابِعَةً = رَابِعُهُ
 = خَسَنَةً = خَسَنُهُ
 = جَمِيلَةً = جَمِيلُهُ

7. Repetition Drill:

شَرَّفْنَا بِرِيَّارِئِلَ
 شَرَّفْنَا بِرِيَّارِئِلَ
 شَرَّفْنَا بِرِيَّارِئِلَ
 شَرَّفْنَا بِرِيَّارِئِلَ
 شَرَّفْنَا بِرِيَّارِئِلَ
 شَرَّفْنَا بِرِيَّارِئِلَ

8. Substitution Drill: Numbers

السَّاعَةَ الْعَاشِرَةَ صَبَاحَ أُفْسَ

السَّاعَةَ	الْأَوَّلَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْأَوَّلَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الثَّانِيَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الثَّانِيَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الثَّالِثَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الثَّالِثَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الرَّابِعَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الرَّابِعَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الْخَامِسَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْخَامِسَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الْوَاحِدَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْوَاحِدَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الْثَانِيَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْثَانِيَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الْثَالِثَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْثَالِثَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الرَّابِعَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الرَّابِعَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الْخَامِسَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْخَامِسَةَ
السَّاعَةَ	الْوَاحِدَةَ	السَّاعَةَ	الْوَاحِدَةَ

9. Substitution Drill: Nouns

كيف كانت الرّجْلةُ بالطَّائِرِ؟
 الطَّائِرُ = = = الطَّائِرُ؟
 السَّيَّارَةُ = = = السَّيَّارَةُ؟
 السَّفِينَةُ = = = السَّفِينَةُ؟

10. Repetition-Transformation Drill: Gender Contrast in Adjectives

جَمِيلَةٌ جَدًّا	جَمِيلٌ جَدًّا
لَطِيفَةٌ	لَطِيفٌ
مُحَنِّعَةٌ	مُحَنِّعٌ
جَيِّدَةٌ	جَيِّدٌ
رَاضِعَةٌ	رَاضِعٌ
طَيِّبَةٌ	طَيِّبٌ
حَسَنَةٌ	حَسَنٌ

11. Substitution Drill: Numerals

سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ	
عَشْرَةٌ	عَشْرَةٌ
ثَمَانِيَةٌ	ثَمَانِيَةٌ

أَرْبَعَةٌ	أَرْبَعَةٌ
سَبْعَةٌ	سَبْعَةٌ
ثَلَاثَةٌ	ثَلَاثَةٌ
خَمْسَةٌ	خَمْسَةٌ
بَعْدَةٌ	بَعْدَةٌ
يَوْمَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ	اثْنَيْنِ
يَوْمًا وَاحِدًا	وَاحِدًا

12. Replacement Drill:

سَأُخَذُ هَوْرَجَ لِمُشَاهَدَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُرْزِ .	سَأُخَذُ هَوْرَجَ لِمُشَاهَدَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُرْزِ .
سَأُخَذُ سَلِيمَ لِمُشَاهَدَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُرْزِ .	— — — سَلِيمَ — — —
سَأُخَذُ سَلِيمَ لِمُشَاهَدَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُرْزِ .	— — — لِمُزَارَعَةِ — — —
سَأُخَذُ سَلِيمَ لِمُشَاهَدَةِ الْجَامِعَةِ الْأَمْنِيَّةِ .	— — — الْجَامِعَةِ الْأَمْنِيَّةِ .

13. Substitution Drill: Nouns

أَلْعَشَاءُ جَاهِلُونَ . تَفَضَّلُوا .	أَلْعَشَاءُ جَاهِلُونَ . تَفَضَّلُوا .
=	= أَلْعَشَاءُ
=	= أَلْفُطُورُ

الطعام	الطعام	جاءكم	تفضلوا
الفيلم	الفيلم	=	=
الليمون	الليمون	=	=
الثاي	الثاي	=	=

14. Transformation Drill: Present/Future

أَقْدِمُ لَكَ وَالِدِي .	أُقَدِّمُ لَكَ وَالِدِي .
سَتَرْجُحُ لَنَا قَلِيلًا .	سَتَرْجُحُ لَنَا قَلِيلًا .
سَبَقَى فِي لَبْنَان .	سَبَقَى فِي لَبْنَان .
أَسَافِرُ إِلَى سُورِيَا .	أَسَافِرُ إِلَى سُورِيَا .
سَنَأْخُذُ جُورْجَ لَزِيَارَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُرْز .	سَنَأْخُذُ جُورْجَ لَزِيَارَةِ شَجَرِ الْأُرْز .
سَيُزُورُ آثَارَ بَعْدِكَ .	سَيُزُورُ آثَارَ بَعْدِكَ .

15. Chain Drill with Cues:

طالب "١" : أُنَا مِنْ (لَبْنَان) . مِنْ أَيِّ بَلَدٍ أَنْتَ ؟
 طالب "٢" : أُنَا مِنْ (سُورِيَا) . وَأَنْتَ مِنْ أَيِّ بَلَدٍ ؟
 الجُمْهُورِيَّةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ الْمُتَّحِدَةُ
 السُّعُودِيَّةُ
 الْإِمْرَاقَةُ

الكويت
السودان
ليبيا
الأردن
المغرب
الجزائر
اليمن
تونس

16. Directed Dialogue:

١- من فضلك يا أحمد، إسأل ليلى متى سذهب إلى المطار

أحمد : متى سذهبتين إلى المطار ؟

من فضلك يا ليلى ، أجبيني أحمد أنك سذهبتين الساعة الثانية بعد الظهر.

ليلى : (أذهب) الساعة الثانية بعد الظهر.

٢- من فضلك يا سلمى، إسألني خالد كم يوماً سيبقى في القدس .

سلمى : كم يوماً سيبقى في القدس ؟

من فضلك يا خالد ، أجبني سلمى أنك سيبقى عشرة أيام.

خالد : (أبقى) عشرة أيام

٢- من فضيل يا وِداد - قولي إلى أنطون إنك سعيدة لعدوميه .

وداد : أنا سعيدة لعدوميه .

من فضيل يا أنطون ، قل إلى وِداد إنك مُشكّرٌ جدًا .

أنطون : مُشكّرٌ جدًا .

٤- من فضيل يا هُنداء ، قولي إلى ممي إنك ستزورين آثار

تُعبّله السّنة القارِمة .

هَنداء : سأزور آثار تُعبّله السّنة القارِمة .

من فضيل يا ممي ، قولي إلى هَنداء إنك تشمين لها التّوفيقَ

في رَحلتها إلى لبنان .

مي : أُمحني لك التّوفيقَ في رَحلتك إلى لبنان .

17. Questions:

١- إلى أيّ بلد في الشّرق الأوسط سافر جورج ؟

٢- متى غادَرَ مطارَ نيويورك ؟

٣- هل سافر بالطائرة أم التّفينّه ؟

٤- كيف كانت الرّحلة ؟

٥- أُرِيدُ جورج أن يَستريحَ في مطارِ بيروت ؟

٦- أين ذهبَ الجميع ؟

٧- كَلَمْ يَتَوَقَّأَ سَيِّبَتِي جُورِجَ فِي لُبْنَانَ .

٨- أَتَيْنَ سَيَّافِرُ بَعْدَهَا ؟

٩- مَاذَا سَيَّرُوْهُ جُورِجَ فِي لُبْنَانَ ؟

E. CONVERSATIONS

هـ) قَطَعَ مُخَادَتَهُ :

- ١١ يوسف يتخفى إلى لندا وأهلها التوفيق في خلتهم .
- يوسف : سَمِعْتُ يَا لندا أَنَّكَ سَافِرِينَ إِلَى الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ .
- لندا : صَحِيحٌ يَا يوسُفَ . سَأُذْهِبُ مَعَ أَهْلِي إِلَى هُنَاكَ .
- يوسف : قَدْ سَافِرُونَ ؟
- لندا : خِلَانٌ غُلَّةٌ الصَّيْفِ الْقَادِمِ .
- يوسف : أَسْتَذْهِبُ أَخْتُكَ سَارَةَ مَعَكُمْ ؟
- لندا : لَا . سَتَبْقَى فِي الْبَيْتِ .
- يوسف : لِمَاذَا لَا تُرِيدُ الذَّهَابَ مَعَكُمْ ؟
- لندا : سَتَذْهَبُ إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ فِي الصَّنْفِ .
- يوسف : قُولِي لِي : هَلْ سَافِرُونَ بِالطَّائِرَةِ أَمْ السَّفِينَةِ ؟
- لندا : بِالسَّفِينَةِ .
- يوسف : كَمْ شَهْرًا سَتَبْقُونَ هُنَاكَ ؟
- لندا : شَهْرًا وَاحِدًا فَقَطْ .
- يوسف : وَهَلْ كُمْ اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا فِي هَذِهِ الرَّحْلَةِ ؟
- لندا : أَسْتَرْكُ جَدًّا يَا يوسُفَ .

٢- سُريته : قَالَ عَدْنَانُ عَنْ زِيَارَتِهِ لَوَائِثُنْ
سُريته : أَصْحَبْتِجْ أَتَكَ سَرُورَ مَدِينَةٍ وَابْتَنُنَ الشَّهْرَ الْقَادِمَ؟
عَدْنَانُ : نَعَمْ يَا سُريته .
سُريته : مَنْ سَرُورُ هُنَاكَ؟
عَدْنَانُ : أُخْتِي مُنَى .
سُريته : أَسْتَأْذِنُ بِالسَّيَارَةِ؟
عَدْنَانُ : لَا ، سَافِرٌ بِالْقِطَارِ .
سُريته : سَمِعْتُ أَنَّ أُمَّكَ سَازَهَبَ مَعَكَ؟
عَدْنَانُ : نَعَمْ ، وَسَازَهَبَ مَعَنَا أَيْضًا أُخْتِي زَكِي .
سُريته : مَتَى سَافِرُونَ؟
عَدْنَانُ : السَّاعَةُ الثَّامِنَةُ صَبَاحَ يَوْمِ الْخَمِيسِ الْقَادِمِ .
سُريته : مِنْ فَضْلِكَ ، بَلِّغْ خَيَاتِي إِلَى أُخْتِكَ مُنَى .
عَدْنَانُ : شَكَرًا يَا سُريته ، سَأُفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ .

F. SUMMARY

(و) فُلُحْصُ الْقِطْعَةِ :

وَصَلَ جُورْجٌ دِفْشُو، فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُ فُوَادٌ وَأَهْلُهُ اسْتِقْبَالًا
 حَارًّا. ذَهَبَ جُورْجٌ مَعَ فُوَادٍ وَأَقَمَهُ إِلَى سَوِيٍّ الْحَمْدِيَّةِ، هَيْثُ
 اشْتَرَتْ لَهُ أُمُّ فُوَادٍ ثَلَاثَةَ غَوَائِمَ ذَهَبِيَّةٍ، وَثَلَاثَةَ أَسَاوِرَ
 فُصْدَفَةٍ، طَلَبَ الْبَايِعُ أَوَّلًا سَبْعِينَ لِيرَةً ثُمَّ الْخَائِمَ وَالسَّوَارِ
 مَعًا. وَلَكِنْ أُمُّ فُوَادٍ لَمْ تَدْفَعْ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ لِيرَةً فَقَطْ.
 وَفِي أَثْنَاءِ زِيَارَتِهِ لِسُورِيَا، ذَهَبَ جُورْجٌ مَعَ فُوَادٍ وَأَهْلِهِ،
 لِمَسَاقِدَةِ الْجَامِعِ الْأُمَوِيِّ، وَغُوطَةِ دِفْشُو. وَبَعْدَ رُجُوعِهِمْ
 إِلَى الْبَيْعِ، شَكَرَ جُورْجٌ صَدِيقَهُ فُوَادَ وَأَهْلَهُ عَلَى ضِيَافَتِهِمْ
 لَهُ، وَقَالَ إِنَّهُ سَيُغَادِرُ سُورِيَا فِي صَبَاحِ الْيَوْمِ التَّالِيِ إِلَى
 الْأُرْدُنِّ.

الجامع الأموي	The Umayyad Mosque	اشترت	she bought
غُوطَةٌ	oasis	طلب	he asked for, demanded
غُوطَةُ دِفْشُو	the fertile oasis on the south side of Damascus	إلا	(with preceding negative) only
رُجُوعِهِمْ	their return	لمساقدة	to see, witness
شكر	he thanked	الجامع	the mosque
ضيافتهم	their entertainment, hospitality towards him	الأموي	Umayyad

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Verb Inflection - Past Tense

The past tense verb ending for third person plural ("they") is -uu :

darasuu	they studied
katabuu	they wrote
kaanuu	they were

Resume of Verb conjugation in Past Tense:

darastu	I studied.	darasnaa	we studied
darasta	you studied (masc.)	darastum	you studied (plur.)
darasti	you studied (fem.)		
darasa	he studied	darasuu	they studied
darasat	she studied		
	-ta		-tum
	-ti		
	-a		-uu
	-at		

Resume of Verb Conjugation:

Present Tense	Past Tense	Subject
أَدْرُسُ	دَرَسْتُ	أنا
تَدْرُسُ	دَرَسْتَ	أنت
تَدْرُسِينَ	دَرَسْتِ	أنت
يَدْرُسُ	دَرَسَ	هو
تَدْرُسُ	دَرَسَتْ	هي

نَدْرُسُ	دَرُسْنَا	نحن
تَدْرُسُونَ	دَرَسْتُمْ	انتم
يَدْرُسُونَ	دَرَسُوا	هم

2. Noun Inflections; The -i Form of the Noun

Nouns and adjectives can end in -a or -i , or -u :

- (a) أُحِبُّ اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ . I like the Arabic language.
 (i) فِي اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ . in the Arabic language.
 (u) إِنَّهَا لُغَةُ الْعَرَبِ . It is the language of the Arabs.

The basic word is لُغَة ; the endings -a , -i , -u are added depending on how the word is used in the sentence.

The -i Form of the Noun

- a. After any preposition, a noun or adjective receives -i :

فِي مَدِينَةِ نِيويورك .	In New York City.
مِنَ الْجُمْهُورِيَّةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ	From the U.A.R.

- b. When two nouns come together with the meaning of "of", the second noun takes the -i form:

مَا عِدَدُ الْاَفْرَادِ فِي عَائِلَتِكَ؟	What is the <u>number of members</u> in your family?
مَا عِدَدُ اَفْرَادِ عَائِلَةِ نَجِيب؟	What is the number of <u>members of (in) Najib's family?</u>

3. Numerals:

The numerals from 1 to 10 are

masculine:

واحد
اثنان

feminine:

واحدة
اثنتان

ثلاثة	ثلاث
اربعة	اربع
خمسة	خمس
ستة	ست
سبعة	سبع
ثمانية	ثمان
تسعة	تسع
عشرة	عشر

Notes. 1. The singular noun alone means "one"; the numeral, however, may be added for emphasis.

2. The suffix ^{واحد} ^{اخ} ^{ان} on a noun gives the meaning "two".

أَخَانِ two brothers سَنَتَانِ two years.

3. The numbers 3 to 10 are followed by plural nouns,

خَمْسَةُ أَفْرَادٍ five members
ثَلَاثُ سَنَوَاتٍ three years

4. Numbers higher than 10 are followed by singular nouns, whether masculine or feminine:

عِشْرُونَ شَهْرًا twenty months
عِشْرُونَ لَيْرَةً twenty pounds (money)

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 14

SYRIA: GEORGE AT THE HAMIDIYYA BAZAAR IN DAMASCUS

1. Fuad : I'm going to the Hamidiyya Bazaar. Do you want to go with me, George?
2. George : Yes, Fuad. I'd like to buy some gifts, if you please.
3. Fuad : What kind of gifts do you want?
4. George : Some inlaid mother-of-pearl bracelets and some gold rings.
5. Fuad : My mother is an expert in these things. Please come with us so we can buy you what you want.
- *****
6. Umm Fuad: What ("How much") is the price of this ring, Sir?
7. Merchant: Twenty Syrian pounds.
8. Umm Fuad: And how much is this bracelet?
9. Merchant: Fifty pounds.
10. Umm Fuad: The price is too high. Let's go someplace else, George.
11. Merchant: Wait a minute: How much do you want to pay?
12. Umm Fuad: Forty pounds as the price of the ring and the bracelet together.
13. Merchant: I'm very sorry. You wouldn't be paying ("you haven't paid") the cost price.
14. Umm Fuad: How much do you want as (your) final price?
15. Merchant: Sixty pounds.
16. Umm Fuad: No. That's too much.
17. Merchant: Come, madam. Take the ring and the bracelet for fifty pounds.
18. Umm Fuad: I believe the price is now reasonable, George.
19. George : Give me three rings and three bracelets, please.

الدرس الرابع عشر

سوريا - جورج في سوق الحميدية يفتش

- ١- فؤاد : أنا ذاهب إلى سوق الحميدية. أريد أن تذهب معي يا جورج؟
- ٢- جورج : نعم يا فؤاد. أريد أن أشتري بعض الهدايا من هناك.
- ٣- فؤاد : أي نوع من الهدايا تريد؟
- ٤- جورج : بعض الأساور المصنوعة، والخواتم الذهبية.
- ٥- فؤاد : أمتي خبيرة في هذه الأشياء. تفضل معنا لنشترى لك ما تريد.

٦- أم فؤاد : كم ثمن هذا الخاتم يا سيد؟

٧- البائع : عشرون ليرة سورية.

٨- أم فؤاد : ولكن ثمن هذا السوار.

٩- البائع : خمسون ليرة.

١٠- أم فؤاد : السعر غالي جداً. لنذهب إلى محل آخر يا جورج.

١١- البائع : إن نظري دقيقه. كم تريد أن تدفعي؟

١٢- أم فؤاد : أربعين ليرة ثمن الخاتم والسوار معاً.

١٣- البائع : متأسف جداً. لم تدفعي رأس المال.

١٤- أم فؤاد : كم تريد سقراً يربا شيئاً؟

١٥- أَلْبَانُعُ : مَيْتِينَ لِيرِهِ .

١٦- أُمُّ فُوَادٍ : لَا . لِهَذَا كَثِيرٌ .

١٧- أَلْبَانُعُ : نَعَالِي يَا سَيِّدِهِ ، خُذِي الْخَائِمَ وَالسَّوَارَ تَحْمِيْنًا لِيرِهِ .

١٨- أُمُّ فُوَادٍ : اُعْتَقِدْ ، أَنَّ السَّحْرَ الْآنَ مَفْعُولٌ يَا هُورَج .

١٩- هُورَج : أَعْطِنَا ثَلَاثَةَ خَوَائِمَ ، وَثَلَاثَةَ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ فُضْلِكَ .

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL ١٤

(٢) اللفظ

	<u>ر "ر"</u>	<u>ع "ع"</u>	
he danced	رَقَصَ	عَقَصَ	he braided
slave	رَقِيقٌ	عَقِيقٌ	carnelime
he returned	رَدَّ	عَدَّ	he counted
he sought	رَامَ	عَامَ	year
garment	رِدَاءٌ	عِدَاءٌ	enmity
he recovered	اِسْتَرَدَّ	اِسْتَعَدَّ	he was ready
happy, glad	فَرُورٌ	مَعْمُورٌ	mad (dog)
resource, source	مَوْزِدٌ	مَوْعِدٌ	appointment
bed	سَرِيرٌ	سَرِيعٌ	fast
fast	سَرِيعٌ	سَعِيرٌ	hell
street	شَارِعٌ	شَاعِرٌ	poet
(man's name)	سَمِيرٌ	سَمِيعٌ	hearer
(man's name); helper	نَاصِرٌ	نَاصِعٌ	clear, evident

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY

(ح) مفردان خاصة :

ثَمَنُهُ عِشْرُونَ دُولَارًا

It costs (its price is) twenty dollars

دِينَارًا ء ء

It costs (its price is) twenty dinars

جُنَيْرًا ء ء

It costs (its price is) twenty pounds

السَّعْرُ رَاضٍ جَدًّا

The price is very low.

أَنَا مُتَأَسِّفَةٌ جَدًّا

(a girl is speaking) I am very sorry.

أَبِي مُعَلِّمٌ جَاهِلٌ

My father is an experienced teacher
("expert")

ثَمَنُ الْبَدَلَةِ سَبْعُونَ دُولَارًا

The price of the suit is \$70.

الْفُسَّانِ ثَلَاثُونَ دُولَارًا ء

The price of the dress is \$30.

D. DRILLS:

(٥) تَحَارِين:

1. Repetition Drill:

أَنَا ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى سُوْرِ الْحَمِيدِيَّةِ .
 أَنْتَ = = = =
 أَنْتِ ذَاهِبَةٌ = = = =
 أَنْتُمْ ذَاهِبُونَ = = = =
 هُوَ ذَاهِبٌ = = = =
 هِيَ ذَاهِبَةٌ = = = =
 هُمْ ذَاهِبُونَ = = = =

2. Substitution Drill: Verbs

أَتُحِبُّ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ مَعِيَ يَا جُورْجُ ؟
 سَافِرُ = = = سَافِرُ ؟
 نَعْمَلُ = = = نَعْمَلُ ؟
 نَبْقَى = = = نَبْقَى ؟
 نُدْرَسُ = = = نُدْرَسُ ؟
 نَأْكُلُ = = = نَأْكُلُ ؟

3. Substitution Drill: Nouns

أُحِبُّ أَنْ أُشْتَرِيَ بَعْضَ الرِّهْدَايَا مِنْ هُنَاكَ .

أَلَشَّمْلَكْ	=	=	=	أَلَشَّمْلِكِ	=
أَلطَّعَامْ	=	=	=	أَلطَّعَامِ	=
أَلْخَضَارْ	=	=	=	أَلْخَضَارِ	=
أَلْخُلُوفْ	=	=	=	أَلْخُلُوفِ	=

4. Cued Drill: Pronouns

أَيَّ نَوْعٍ مِنَ الرِّهْدَايَا تُرِيدُ؟

أَنْتَ	=	=	=	تُرِيدِينَ؟
أَنَا	=	=	=	أُرِيدُ؟
أَنْتُمْ	=	=	=	تُرِيدُونَ؟
هُوَ	=	=	=	يُرِيدُ؟
هِيَ	=	=	=	تُرِيدُ؟
هُمْ	=	=	=	يُرِيدُونَ؟

5. Replacement Drill:

بعض الأساور الصّدفية، والخواتم الذهبية.	بعض الأساور الصّدفية، والخواتم الذهبية.
— — — — —	— — — — —
— — — — —	— — — — —
— — — — —	— — — — —

6. Transformation Drill with Cues: Gender Contrast in Adjectives

أُمِّي خَبِيرَةٌ بِهَذِهِ الْأَشْيَاءِ.	أُمِّي	أُمِّي خَبِيرٌ بِهَذِهِ الْأَشْيَاءِ.
أُخْتِي = = =	أُخْتِي	أُخْتِي = = =
هَيْلَانَةٌ = = =	عَدْنَان	عَدْنَان = = =
الْمُعَلِّمَةُ = = =	الْمُعَلِّم	الْمُعَلِّم = = =
الطَّالِبُ = = =	الطَّالِبَة	الطَّالِبَة = = =
صَدِيقِي = = =	صَدِيقَتِي	صَدِيقَتِي = = =

7. Substitution Drill: Nouns

كَمْ ثَمَنٌ لِهَذَا الْخَاتَمِ؟	
أَلْفِيلَم؟	أَلْفِيلَم؟
أَلْبَيْت؟	أَلْبَيْت؟

الدَّوَاءُ كَمْ تَمَنُّ هَذَا الدَّوَاءُ ؟
 الطَّعَامُ ١ ٢ ٣ ٤ ٥ ٦ ٧ ٨ ٩ ١٠ الطَّعَامُ ؟
 الْفَتَيَانُ ١ ٢ ٣ ٤ ٥ ٦ ٧ ٨ ٩ ١٠ الْفَتَيَانُ ؟
 الْيَتِيمَانِ ١ ٢ ٣ ٤ ٥ ٦ ٧ ٨ ٩ ١٠ الْيَتِيمَانِ ؟

8. Repetition Drill:

(ب) هذه الرِّهْدِيَّةُ	(أ) هذا السَّيَّارُ
= الْمُعَلِّمَةُ	= الْمُعَلِّمُ
= السَّفِينَةُ	= الْخَائِمُ
= السَّيَّارَةُ	= الدَّوَاءُ
= الْمُنْتَبِهَةُ	= الْبَيْتُ
= الرَّحْلَةُ	= الدُّكْتُورُ
= الطَّائِرُ	= الْيَتِيمَانِ

9. Cued Drill: Demonstrative Pronouns

هَذَا الْخَائِمُ	أَلْفَلِيمُ
= الْفَلِيمُ	أَلْمُنْتَبِهَةُ
هَذِهِ الْمُنْتَبِهَةُ	

هذه الطائره	الطائره
هذا الصف	الصف
هذه السفينه	السفينه
هذا الرأس	الرأس
هذه المعجده	المعجده
هذا المعلم	المعلم
هذه الزيديه	الزيديه
هذا القطار	القطار

10. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

السَّحَرُ غَالِيٌ جَدًّا ،

رَخِيصٌ = رَخِيصٌ =

جَيِّدٌ = جَيِّدٌ =

عَنٌّ = عَنٌّ =

مَعْقُولٌ = مَعْقُولٌ =

11. Substitution Drill: Nouns

لِنَذْهَبْ إِلَى مَحَلِّ آخَرَ .

فِيلْمٌ	=	فِيلْمٌ
بَلَدٌ	=	بَلَدٌ
بَيْتٌ	=	بَيْتٌ
دَكْتُورٌ	=	دَكْتُورٌ
صَفٌّ	=	صَفٌّ
مُعَلِّمٌ	=	مُعَلِّمٌ

12. Repetition Drill:

(١) مَعَلِّمَةٌ أُخْرَى

=	لَعْدِيَّةٌ
=	طَالِبَةٌ
=	قَدِينَةٌ
=	سَيَّارَةٌ
=	مَدْرَسَةٌ
=	أُخْتُ

(٢) مَعَلِّمٌ آخَرُ

=	سَوَّارٌ
=	طَالِبٌ
=	بَلَدٌ
=	قَطَارٌ
=	صَفٌّ
=	أُخٌ

13. Repetition Drill:

إِنْتَظِرِي دَقِيقَةً
= دَقِيقَتَيْنِ
= ثَلَاثَ دَقَائِقٍ
= أَرْبَعٍ
= خَمْسَ
= سِتٍّ
= سَبْعٍ
= ثَمَانِي
= تِسْعٍ
= عَشْرٍ

14. Repetition Drill:

أَنَا مُتَأَيِّفٌ جِدًّا
= مُتَأَيِّفَةٌ
أَنْتَ مُتَأَيِّفٌ
= أَنْتِ مُتَأَيِّفَةٌ
أَنْتُمْ مُتَأَيِّفُونَ
= أَنْتُنَّ مُتَأَيِّفَاتٌ

هو مُتَأَتِفٌ جِدًّا

هي مُتَأَتِفَةٌ

هم مُتَأَتِفُونَ

15. Transformation Drill with Cues: Gender Contrast in Adjectives

هي مُسْرُورَةٌ جِدًّا

= أَنْتِ مُرِيضَةٌ

= الطَّالِبَةُ مُوَظَّيَّةٌ

= أُمُّكَ سَعِيدَةٌ

= فَرِيدُهُ مُجِيدَةٌ

= أُخْتُكَ مَمْنُونَةٌ

هي

أَنْتِ

الطَّالِبَةُ

أُمُّكَ

فَرِيدُهُ

أُخْتُكَ

هو مُسْرُورٌ جِدًّا

= أَنْتَ مُرِيضٌ

= الطَّالِبُ مُوَظَّيٌّ

= أَبُوكَ سَعِيدٌ

= أَحَدُ مُحَمَّدٍ

= أَخِي مَمْنُونٌ

16. Transformation: Negation

لَمْ تَذْفَعْ رَأْسَ الْهَالِ

لَمْ تَفْهَمْ السَّوَالِ

لَمْ تَشْرَبْ كَوَاكُولًا

لَمْ يَعْمَلْ مُعَلِّمًا

لَمْ يَسَافِرْ إِلَى الْقَاهِرَةِ

لَمْ يَذْهَبْ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ

تَذْفَعْ رَأْسَ الْهَالِ

تَفْهَمْ السَّوَالِ

تَشْرَبْ كَوَاكُولًا

يَعْمَلْ مُعَلِّمًا

يَسَافِرْ إِلَى الْقَاهِرَةِ

يَذْهَبْ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ

17. Substitution Drill: Adjectives

هَذَا كَثِيرٌ .	
قَلِيلٌ	قَلِيلٌ
رَخِيصٌ	رَخِيصٌ
رَابِعٌ	رَابِعٌ
لَطِيفٌ	لَطِيفٌ
طَيِّبٌ	طَيِّبٌ
جَمِيلٌ	جَمِيلٌ
جَيِّدٌ	جَيِّدٌ

18. Substitution Drill: Pronouns

أَعْطَيْنَا ثَلَاثَةَ خَوَائِمٍ ، وَثَلَاثَةَ أَسَاوِرَ .	
أَعْطَانِي	أَنَا
أَعْطَانَا	هِيَ
أَعْطَاهُ	هُوَ
أَعْطَيْنَاهُمْ	هُمْ

19. Chain Drill: Numerals

- طالب "١" : أُعْطِنِي (ثلاثة) اخوانم ، و(ثلاثة) أساور .
طالب "٢" : أُعْطِنِي (أربعة) ، ، و(أربعة) أساور .
العدد من ٢ - ١٠

20. Questions:

- ١- ما اسم صديق جورج في سوريا ؟
- ٢- في أي مدينة يَسْكُنُ فؤاد وأهلُه ؟
- ٣- ماذا زار جورج في دمشق ؟
- ٤- من ذهبَ معه ؟
- ٥- ماذا يريد جورج أن يشتري ؟
- ٦- كم يريد البائعُ ثمنَ الخاتم ؟
- ٧- كم يريد البائعُ ثمنَ السوار ؟
- ٨- هل السَّعرُ غالي أم رخيص ؟
- ٩- كم دَفَعَ (paid) جورج ثمنَ الخاتم والسوار ؟
- ١٠- كم سوارًا وخاتمًا يريد جورج ؟

E. CONVERSATIONS

(١) قَطَعَ مُحَادَثَهُ :

١١ سليم ووالده في السوق
أبو سليم : قُلْ لِي يَا سَلِيم : كَيْفَ كَانَتْ مَسْجُودَكَ فِي الْامْتِحَانِ ؟
سليم : حَيَّةٌ جَدًّا يَا أُمِّي .
أبو سليم : إِذَنْ شَأْنِي لَكَ بِذَلِكَ حَيَّةٌ هَذَا الْيَوْمَ .
فَعَيَّا بِنَا إِلَى السُّوقِ .

الْبَائِعُ : أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا ، تَفَضَّلُوا ، مَاذَا تَرِيدُ يَا سَيِّدُ ؟
أبو سليم : أُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ حَيَّةً لَوْلَدِي سَلِيم .
الْبَائِعُ : تَفَضَّلْ هَذِهِ الْبَدَلَةَ .

أبو سليم : مَا رَأَيْتَ يَا سَلِيم .
سليم : إِنَّمَا رَابِعَةٌ جَدًّا يَا أُمِّي .
الْبَائِعُ : هَلْ أُعْجِبُكَ يَا سَيِّدُ ؟
أبو سليم : نَعَمْ ، مَا التَّحْنُ ؟
الْبَائِعُ : سِتُّونَ دُولَارًا عَشْرًا .
أبو سليم : الْبَيْعُ مَعْقُولٌ جَدًّا يَا سَلِيم ، أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَ بِهَا ذَلِكَ ؟
سليم : نَعَمْ يَا أُمِّي .

أبو سليم : أعطنا البدلة من فضلك .
البائع : تفضل . مع السلامة .

١٢ أليس تزور صديقنا ههنا في البيت .

أليس : مرحباً يا ههنا .
ههنا : أهلاً وسهلاً . تفضلني

أليس : كيف حالك اليوم ؟
ههنا : بخير وعافيه . شكراً

أليس : أين أهلك ؟

ههنا : ذهبت إلى السوق لشراء بعض الطعام .

أليس : أخبريني : من أين اشتريت هذا الفنان ؟

ههنا : اشتريته لي أختي من " سانس فيفت أفيشيو " .

أليس : حقاً إنه فنان جميل جداً .

ههنا : شكراً يا أليس .

(و) مَلَخَصُ الْقِطْعَةِ :

F. SUMMARY

غَادَرَ جُورْجُ مَطَارَ نِيُويُورِكِ السَّاعَةَ الْعَاشِرَةَ ، مُتَوَجِّهًا
إِلَى لُبْنَانِ ، لِزِيَارَةِ صَدِيقِهِ خَالِدٍ . كَانَ خَالِدٌ وَأَهْلُهُ يَنْتَظِرُونَهُ
فِي مَطَارِ بَيْرُوتَ . عِنْدَمَا وَصَلَ جُورْجُ الْمَطَارَ ، رَحَّبَ خَالِدُ
بِهِ تَرْحِيْبًا حَارًّا ، ثُمَّ قَدَّمَ لَهُ وَالِدَتَهُ وَوَالِدَهُ . وَبَعْدَ ذَلِكَ
ذَهَبَ الْجَمِيعُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ .

فِي الْبَيْتِ ، سَأَلَ أَبُو خَالِدٍ جُورْجَ بَعْضَ الْأَسْئَلَةِ عَنْ
الرَّحْلَةِ ، وَخَرَجَتْ أُمُّ خَالِدٍ لِتُحْفِظَ لَهُمْ طَعَامَ الْعِشَاءِ .
قَالَ جُورْجُ إِنَّ الرَّحْلَةَ كَانَتْ جَمِيلَةً جَدًّا ، وَإِنَّهُ مَسِيقِي
فِي لُبْنَانَ سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ . زَارَ جُورْجُ مَعَ خَالِدٍ وَأَهْلِيهِ
شَجَرَ الْأَرْزِ وَأَثَارَ بَعْلَبَكِ ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يَافِرَ إِلَى سُورِيَا .

قَدَّمَ لَهُ

he presented to him

مُتَوَجِّهًا

headed for, on his way to

خَرَجَتْ

she went out

تَرْحِيْبًا

welcome

لِتُحْفِظَ

in order to prepare

حَارًّا

warm

رَحَّبَ بِهِ تَرْحِيْبًا حَارًّا

he welcomed him warmly

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Noun Inflections: The -a Form of the Noun

- a. The direct object of the verb takes the -a form:

• أحب اللغة العربية	I like the Arabic <u>language</u> .
• سأرى فلمًا عن العرب	I'm going to see a <u>movie</u> about the Arabs.

- b. Included here is the predicate of any verb, even the verb "to be":

كيف كانت النتيجة؟	How was the result?
• كانت جيدة جدًا	It was very <u>good</u> .
• سيكون ذلك حسنًا	That will be <u>fine</u> .

- c. A noun or adjective modifying some other word takes the -a form:

• سيذهب اليوم	He's going <u>today</u> .
• نحبها كثيرًا	We like it <u>a lot</u> .

(كثير = much)

جيد جدًا	Very good.
----------	------------

(جدّ = earnestness)

2. Demonstratives

haaḏaa (masc.) and haaḏihi (fem.) mean "this":

haaḏa~lmuʿallim. this teacher (masc.)

haaḏihi~lmuʿallima(h). this teacher (fem.)

ḏaalika (masc.) and tilka (fem.) mean "that":

ḏaalika~lmuʿallim. that teacher (masc.)

tilka~lmuʿallima(h). that teacher (fem.)

It should be noted that the range of Arabic haa'aa is greater than English "this" — in English, "this" means something close to the speaker, while "that" is used for something near the person spoken to, or for something far from both:

A. What is this?

B. That is a cup.

Arabic tends to use haa'aa for things near the speaker and to the person spoken to as well, leaving 'aalika for things farther away in space or time:

A. What's this?

maa haa'aa?

B. That's a cup.

haa'aa finjaan.

A. What's that (over there)?

maa 'aalik?

B. That's a cup.

'aalika finjaan.

A. BASIC DIALOGUE SENTENCES

UNIT 15

EGYPT: GEORGE ON THE BANKS OF THE NILE

1. George: How beautiful it is to promenade on the shores of the Nile, Amin!
2. Amin : That's right, George. Especially at night.
3. George: What are those sailboats on the river?
4. Amin : They're fishing boats, George.
5. George: Is it true that the flooding of the Nile is dangerous for Egypt?
6. Amin : That was in the past, George. But there is no danger from the flood at all, after the construction of the High Dam.
7. George: I heard from my friend Mahmoud in Jerusalem that the Nile River is one of the longest rivers in the world.
8. Amin : That's right. Tell me, George: How many days did you stay in Jerusalem?
9. George: Five days. I arrived there last Thursday evening and left there Tuesday morning.
10. Amin : What did you like there?
11. George: The holy places, and the historical ruins.
12. Amin : Did you visit the Church of the Holy Sepulchre ("The Church of the Resurrection") and the Dome of the Rock (the "farthest mosque") in Jerusalem?
13. George: Yes. I (likewise) visited also the Church of the Nativity ("the Manger") in Bethlehem.
14. Amin : What would you like to see in Egypt, George?
15. George: The Pyramids and Al-Azhar University.
16. Amin : Would you like to see ("to witness") the ancient Egyptian ruins?
17. George: Yes, Amin.
18. Amin : We'll visit the Pyramids and Al-Azhar University first. Then we'll go to Luxor to visit the ancient Egyptian temples.
19. George: I'd be very happy to visit these places, Amin.
20. Amin : We'll start visiting them tomorrow, God willing.

الدَّرْسُ الْخَامِسُ عَشَرَ

مِصْر - جورج على ضفاف النيل .

١- جورج : ما أجمَل الشَّرْقَة على شاطئ النيل يا أمين .

٢- أمين : صحيح يا جورج . خاصَّة في الليل .

٣- جورج : ما يَلك المراكب الشَّراعية في النهر ؟

٤- أمين : إنَّها مراكب صيِّد يا جورج .

٥- جورج : أَصحيح أنَّ فيضان النيل خطير على مصر ؟

٦- أمين : كان ذلك في الماضي يا جورج . ولكنَّ لا حُطورة

للفيضان أبداً ، بعد إنشَاء السِّدِّ العالِي .

٧- جورج : سَمِعْتُ مِنْ صَدِيقِي مَجْبور في القُدْس ، أنَّ

نهر النيل مِنْ أَطْوَل أنْهَارِ الْعَالَمِ .

٨- أمين : هذا صحيح . قُلْ لِي يا جورج : كَمْ يَوْمًا مَكَثْتَ

في القُدْس ؟

٩- جورج : خَمْسَةَ أَيَّامٍ . وَصَلْتُهَا مَاءَ الْخَمِيسِ الْمَاضِي

وَعَادْتُهَا صَبَاحَ الثَّلَاثَةِ .

١٠- أمين : مَاذَا أَفْعَلْتَ هُنَاكَ ؟

١١- جورج : الْأَمَاكِينَ الْمُقَدَّمَةَ ، وَالْأَنَارَ النَّارِيخِيَّةَ .

١٢ - أُمِين : هَلْ زُرْتُمْ كَنِيسَةَ الْفِيَاءَةِ ، وَالمَسْجِدَ الْأَقْصَى فِي الْقُدْسِ؟

١٣ - جَوْرَج : نَعَمْ . كَمَا زُرْتُ أَيْضًا كَنِيسَةَ الْمُتَنَهِّدِ فِي بَيْتِ لَحْمٍ .

١٤ - أُمِين : مَاذَا تُحِبُّ أَنْ تَرَى فِي مِصْرَ ، يَا جَوْرَج .

١٥ - جَوْرَج : الْأَهْرَامَ وَجَامِعَةَ الْأَزْهَرِ .

١٦ - أُمِين : أَتُحِبُّ أَنْ تَشَاهِدَ الْأَنْمَارَ الْمِصْرِيَّةَ الْقَدِيمَةَ؟

١٧ - جَوْرَج : نَعَمْ يَا أُمِين .

١٨ - أُمِين : سَتُزُورُ الْأَهْرَامَ وَجَامِعَةَ الْأَزْهَرِ أَوَّلًا ، بَعْدَهَا

سَتَذْهَبُ إِلَى مَدِينَةِ الْأَقْصَرِ ، لِرِيزَارَةِ الْمُعَابِدِ

الْمِصْرِيَّةِ الْقَدِيمَةِ .

١٩ - جَوْرَج : يَسُرُّنِي جِدًّا أَنْ أَزُورَ هَذِهِ الْأَمَاكِنَ ، يَا أُمِين .

٢٠ - أُمِين : سَتَبْدَأُ بِرِيزَارَتِهَا عَدًّا ، إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ .

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL ض/د

(ب) اللفظ

	<u>د "d"</u>	<u>ض "z"</u>	
road	دَرْبٌ	ضَرْبٌ	beating
coquetry	دَلَالٌ	ضَلَالٌ	straying
he guided	دَلَّ	ضَلَّ	he was deluded
house	دَارٌ	ضَارٌ	harmful
sickness	دَاءٌ	ضَاءٌ	it gleamed, lighted
extent	مَدًى	مَضًى	it passed
gentle, mild	وَدِيعٌ	وَضِيعٌ	humble, low
he thrust (sword) into	أَغْمَدَ	أَغْمَضَ	he closed his eyes
he sent back	رَدَّ	رَضَّ	he crushed
thankful	حَامِدٌ	حَامِضٌ	sour
meter, counter	عَدَادٌ	عَضَّاضٌ	biting

C. SPECIAL VOCABULARY:

(د) مفردات خاصه :

نهر الميسيسيبي

The Mississippi River.

نهر الميزوري

The Missouri River.

نهر السين

The Seine River.

في الحاضر

At present

في المستقبل

In the future

ترجم إلى الانكليزية

Translate into English.
(speaking to a boy)

ترجمي

Translate into English.
(speaking to a girl)

ترجموا

Translate into English
(speaking to a group)

D. DRILLS:

(٥) مُحَارِبِينَ

1. Substitution Drill: Nouns

مَا أَجْمَلَ الشُّرْهَةَ عَلَى شَاطِئِ النِّيلِ يَا أُمِينُ !

التين	:	:	:	:	:	التين
الميزوري	:	:	:	:	:	الميزوري
الميسبي	:	:	:	:	:	الميسبي

2. Substitution Drill: Nouns

صَحِيحٌ يَا جُورْجُ . خَاصَّةً فِي اللَّيْلِ .

الشيء	:	:	:	:	:	الشيء
الصيف	:	:	:	:	:	الصيف
الحريف	:	:	:	:	:	الحريف
الرَّبيع	:	:	:	:	:	الرَّبيع

3. Replacement Drill:

ما يَدُّ المَرَاكِبُ الشَّرَاعِيَّةُ فِي النِّهْرِ ؟	ما يَدُّ المَرَاكِبُ الشَّرَاعِيَّةُ فِي النِّهْرِ ؟
— — — — —	— — — — —
— — — — —	— — — — —
— — — — —	— — — — —
— — — — —	— — — — —
— — — — —	— — — — —

4. Substitution Drill: Noun Phrase

بَعْدَ إِثَارِ السَّذِّ الْعَالِي .

المدرسة الثانوية = = المدرسة الثانوية

الجامعة الأميركية = = الجامعة الأميركية

المستشفى الفرنسي = = المستشفى الفرنسي

جامعة القاهرة = = جامعة القاهرة

5. Double Substitution Drill: Days of the Week

وصلتُها مساءً الخميس الماضي، وغادرتُها صباحاً الثلاثاء.

الأثنين - الجمعة = = الاثنين = = الجمعة

السبت - الاثنين = = السبت = = الاثنين

الأحد - الأربعاء = = الأحد = = الأربعاء

الثلاثاء - السبت = = الثلاثاء = = السبت

6. Transformation Drill with Cues: Making Questions

هل زررتُ كنيسة القيامة؟ هل

يُحِبُّ أن يزور الأهرام؟ أ

أين سيذهب جورج؟ أين

مَكَثَ فِي الْقُدْسِ خَمْسَةَ أَيَّامٍ كَمْ يَوْمًا مَكَثَ فِي الْقُدْسِ؟
 سَبَدًا الرَّحْلَةَ غَدًا مَتَى سَبَدُ الرَّحْلَةِ؟
 ذَهَبَ إِلَى سُوقِ الْحَمِيرَةِ لِمَاذَا ذَهَبَ إِلَى سُوقِ الْحَمِيرَةِ؟

7. Chain Drill with Free Response:

طالب "١" : قُلْ لِي يَا (جورج) : كَمْ يَوْمًا مَكَثَ فِي الْقُدْسِ؟
 طالب "٢" : (خَمْسَةَ أَيَّامٍ)

العدد ١ - ١٠

8. Substitution Drill: Noun Phrase

سَنُزُورُ الْاِهْرَامَ أَوَّلًا ، بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ نَذْهَبُ إِلَى مَدِينَةِ الْاُقْطَرِ .
 جامعة الأزهر : : : : :
 شهر النيل : : : : :
 السد العالي : : : : :
 الأماكن التاريخية : : : : :
 المعابد المصرية : : : : :

9. Double Substitution: Names of Places

- هل زرت كنيسة القيامة، والمسجد الأقصى؟
 الأهرام - جامعة الأزهر : : الأهرام ، وجامعة الأزهر ؟
 كنيسة القيامة - الأناضول : : كنيسة القيامة ، والأناضول ؟
 كنيسة المهد - المعابد القديمة : : كنيسة المهد ، والمعابد القديمة ؟
 مطار دمشق - سوق الحميدية : : مطار دمشق ، وسوق الحميدية ؟
 شجر الأرز - آناضول : : شجر الأرز ، وآناضول ؟

10. Translation Drill:

ترجم إلى الانكليزية :

- ١- عند أختي ليلى فستان جميل .
- ٢- مكث الدكتور صلاح أسبوعاً في الولايات المتحدة .
- ٣- زار جورج كنيسة القيامة في القدس ، وجامعة الأزهر في القاهرة .
- ٤- يقولون إن زهر النيل من أطول أنهار العالم .
- ٥- يوجد تعليم مختلط في جامعات مصر .
- ٦- شرف وزارة التربية على نظام التعليم في الأردن .

11. Questions:

- ١- أَيْنَ يَوْجَدُ نَهْرُ النِيلِ؟
- ٢- هَلْ نَهْرُ الْمَيَزُورِيِّ فِي الشَّوْطِيَّةِ؟
- ٣- أَيْنَ يَوْجَدُ نَهْرُ السَّيْنِ؟
- ٤- هَلْ زَارَ جُورْجُ الْقُدْسَ؟
- ٥- مَاذَا أُعْجِبَهُ هُنَاكَ؟
- ٦- مَاذَا سَمِعَ جُورْجُ مِنْ صَدِيقِهِ مُحَمَّدٍ؟
- ٧- مَا اسْمُ صَدِيقِ جُورْجِ فِي مِصْرَ؟
- ٨- مَاذَا يُحِبُّ جُورْجُ أَنْ يَرَى فِي الْقَاهِرَةِ؟
- ٩- هَلْ سَيَرُورُ جُورْجَ مَدِينَةَ الْأَقْصَرِ؟
- ١٠- مَاذَا سَيُتَاهَدُ هُنَاكَ؟

السَّوَارُ الْجَمِيلُ

- جورج : من أين اشتريتَ هذا السَّوَارَ الجميلَ يا نورا ؟
 نورا : اشتراه لي أبي من القدس .
 جورج : ماذا كان أبوكِ يعملُ هناك ؟
 نورا : ذهبَ لزيارة الأماكن المقدَّسة ، والآثار التاريخية .
 جورج : هل سافرَ بالطائرة إلى هناك ؟
 نورا : لا ، سافرَ بالسَّفينَةِ .
 جورج : كمَ يومًا مكثَ في القدس ؟
 نورا : ثمانيةَ أيَّامٍ .
 جورج : هل زارَ كنيسةَ القيامة ؟
 نورا : نعم ، زارَ أيضًا كنيسةَ المهد في بيت لحم .
 جورج : الحمد لله على رجوعِهِ بالسَّلامة .
 نورا : سَتَمَلِكُ اللهُ يا جورج .

١٢ فؤاد يتكلم مع ساره عن رحلة أبيها إلى الشرق الأوسط.

فؤاد : أخبريني يا ساره : أين سيذهب أبوك خلال العطلة؟
ساره : إلى الشرق الأوسط.

فؤاد : قولي لي : هل سيروموريا؟

ساره : نعم . سيروموريا والأردن ولبنان والعراق.

فؤاد : عظيم جدًا . سيرحب به أهلي ترحيبًا حارًا

في سوريا .

ساره : أين يَكُنُّ أهلنا في سوريا؟

فؤاد : في مدينة دمشق . أخبريني : متى سيأفرون؟

ساره : بعد ثلاثة أيام .

فؤاد : أجب أن أراه قبل أن يافرون .

ساره : ما رأيك أن نحضر عندنا هذه الليلة؟

فؤاد : حسنًا . سأحضر عندكم الساعة السابعة هذا

المساء .

ساره : لطيف جدًا . إلى اللقاء .

(9) فَنَلْخُصُّ الْقِطْعَةَ :

F. SUMMARY

خَرَجَ جُورْجٌ وَصَدِيقُهُ أَمِينٌ إِلَى شَاطِئِ النَّيْلِ بَعْدَ
 تَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْعِشَاءِ . سَأَلَ جُورْجٌ أَمِينَ بَعْضَ الْأَسْئَلَةِ
 عَنِ الْمَرَاكِبِ الشَّرَائِعِيَّةِ فِي نَهْرِ النَّيْلِ ، وَعَنْ فَيْضَانَ الشَّهْرِ . قَالَ
 أَمِينٌ إِنَّ فَيْضَانَ النَّيْلِ كَانَ خَطِيرًا عَلَى مِصْرَ فِي الْمَاضِي ،
 وَلَكِنْ لَا يَوْجَدُ خُطُورُهُ أَبَدًا ، بَعْدَ إِثَارِ الشَّدِّ الْعَالِي .
 أَخْبَرَ جُورْجٌ صَدِيقَهُ أَمِينَ أَنَّهُ قَدَّتْ فِي الْقُدْسِ
 فِتْنَةً أَبَامَ . قَالَ إِنَّهُ زَارَ الْأَمَاكِينَ الْمُقَدَّسَةَ ، وَالْأَنَارَ
 التَّارِيخِيَّةَ هُنَاكَ . كَمَا زَارَ كَنِيسَةَ الْبَقِيَّةِ ، وَالْمَسْجِدَ
 الْأَقْصَى فِي الْقُدْسِ ، وَبَيْتَ الْمَرْهَبِ فِي بَيْتِ الْحَمِ .
 سَأَلَ أَمِينٌ جُورْجَ مَاذَا يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرَى فِي مِصْرَ ، فَأَجَابَ
 أَنَّهُ يَرِيدُ زِيَارَةَ الْأَهْرَامِ ، وَجَامِعَةِ الْأَزْهَرِ . قَالَ أَمِينٌ إِنَّهُمْ
 سَيُزَوِّرُونَ الْأَهْرَامَ وَجَامِعَةَ الْأَزْهَرِ أَوَّلًا ، ثُمَّ يَذْهَبُونَ
 بَعْدَهَا إِلَى قَدِينَةِ الْأَقْصَرِ ، لَزِيَارَةِ الْمَعَابِدِ الْمِصْرِيَّةِ الْقَدِيمَةِ .

خُطُورَةٌ

danger

تَنَاوُلَ

taking, receiving

أَخْبَرَ

he informed, told

تَنَاوُلِ طَعَامِ الْعِشَاءِ

taking dinner

كَمَا

as, just as

خَطِيرًا

dangerous

G. GRAMMATICAL SUMMARY

1. Noun Inflections: the -u Form of the Noun

a. The subject takes the -u form of the Noun:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| • أستاذنا من لبنان. | Our professor is from Lebanon. |
| • سيكتب الطالب رسالة بالعربية. | The student will write a letter in Arabic. |
| • عندي سؤال يا استاذ. | I have a question, teacher.
("A question is with me.") |
| • لي اخ واحد فقط. | I have only one brother. |

b. The predicate of a sentence is in -u , if the clause has no verb:

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| • حلیم طالب مجد جدا. | Halim is a very diligent student. |
| • انه غداء طيب جدا. | It is a very delicious dinner. |
| • هذا كثير يا صديقي. | That's too much, my friend. |

الدَّرْسُ الثَّامِنُ عَشَرَ رَحْلَةُ جُورْجِ إِلَى الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ

جورج طالب أميركي، يعرف اللغة العربيّة . له أربعة أصدقاء،
في الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ : خالد في لبنان ، وفؤاد في سوريا ، ومحمود
في الأردنّ ، وأمين في مصر . نَاسَمَ جورج رسائلَ من أصدقائه
يَدْعُوْنَهُ فيها لزيارتهم . لذلك قرَّر أن يقوم برحلة إلى الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ .
أخذ جورج الطائرة من نيويورك إلى لبنان . وعندما واصلَ
مطار بيروت ، وجدَ صديقه خالد وأهله ، ينتظرون في المطار .
رَحَّبَ خالد بصديقه جورج ، ثُمَّ قَدَّمَ لَهُ وَالِدَتَهُ وَوَالِدَهُ . قال
أبو خالد إنَّهم سعيدون جدًا لِقْدُومِ جورج إلى لبنان . سأل خالد
جورج إذا كان يحبُّ أن يترجَّحَ قليلاً في المطار ، فأجابَ جورج
أنَّهُ لَيْسَ نَعْبًا ، حيثُ كانت الرحلة لطيفةً جدًا . بعدها ذهبَ
الجميعُ إلى البيت .

وعندما دخلوا البيت ، قالت أم خالد " أهلاً وسهلاً .
شرفنا بزيارتك يا جورج " . وبعدَ قليل ، إنشأَ ذَنْتَ لِتُخَضِّرَ طَعَامَ
العشاء .

بَقِيَ خالد وأبوه معَ جورج ، يَسْأَلَانِهِ بَعْضَ الْأَسْئَلَةِ عَنِ

الولاياں المتجره ، ورجلتيه الى الشرف الاوسط ، وعندما سمع
ابو خالد ان جورج سيقى ستة ايام في لبنان ، فرح كثيرا
وقال " ساعد جورج لزيارة شجر الارز غدا " .

دخلت أم خالد تقول " الطعام جاهز ، تفضلوا " فذهب
الجميع لتناول الطعام . اُتحت جورج بالطعام العربي ، وقال
انه طيب جدا ، خاصة اللحم المشوي والبقله .
زار جورج مع خالد وأهله شجر الارز وأما بعد ذلك .
كما ذهب الجميع في اليوم الخامس لزيارة الجامعة الأميركية في
بيروت . قضى خالد ليلة سعيدة ، وفي صباح اليوم التالي شكر
صديقه خالد وأهله على ضيافتهم ، ثم استأذن للسفر الى
سوريا .

سافر جورج بالسيارة الى دمشق ، حيث استقبله
صديقه فؤاد وأهله استقبالا رافعا . مكث جورج خمسة
أيام في سوريا ، زار خلالها المسجد الأموي ، وعتبة دمشق ،
وسوق الحميريه . اُحتب جورج أن يشتري بعض الهدايا
إلى أهله من سوق الحميريه ، فاشتري له أم فؤاد بعض
الأساور المصنفة ، والخواتم الذهبية .
أخذ جورج الطائرة من دمشق إلى مطار القدس ،

حيث وجد صديقه محمود، في استقباله هناك . وبعد أن
استراح قليلاً في المطار ، ذهبت مع صديقه محمود إلى البيت .
زار جورج كنيسة القيامة ، والمسجد الأقصى ، وبعض
الاماكن التاريخية القديمة ، في مدينة القدس . ثم أخذ محمود
لزيارة كنيسة المهد في بيت لحم . وقبل أن يغادر جورج
إلى مصر ، قدم له محمود وأهله هدية من القدس . فتركهم
على ترميمهم ولطفهم ، ثم ركب الطائرة إلى مصر .
أخذ أمين جورج إلى البيت ، حيث تناولا الجميع
طعام الغداء . وفي تلك الليلة ، خرج جورج مع أمين للترفيه
على شاطئ النيل ، حيث كان الطقس لطيفاً جداً . سأل
جورج صديقه أمين بعض الأسئلة عن شهر النيل . كما سأل
أمين بعض الأسئلة عن زيارة جورج إلى القدس . تكلم
جورج كثيراً عن رحلته إلى القدس ، وبعدها سأله أمين ماذا
يجب أن يرى في مصر . فأجاب أنه يجب زيارة الأهرام ،
وجديقة الأزهر .

زار جورج مع صديقه محمود وأخته سلمى الأهرام ،
حيث ركبوا الجمال هناك . وفي أثناء الزيارة ، سألت سلمى
جورج كثيراً من الأسئلة عن المدارس والتعليم في الولايات

المُتَحَدَّة . وَقَالَتْ إِنَّهَا تُحِبُّ أَنْ تَحْضُرَ إِلَى أُمِيرِكَا لِتُذَرِّسَ
فِيهَا ، بَعْدَ أَنْ تُنْهِيَ الْمَدْرَسَةَ الثَّانَوِيَّةَ .

فِي الْيَوْمِ الثَّلَاثِ ، ذَهَبَ الْجَمِيعُ بِالسَّيَّارَةِ ، لِرِيزَارَةِ
الْمَعَابِدِ الْبَصْرِيَّةِ الْقَدِيمَةِ ، فِي مَدِينَةِ الْأَقْصَرِ . وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ أُمَيْنَ
عِذَا لَمْ تَرَخَلْهُ بِتَكَلِّمِ الْيَوْمِ عَنْ أَلْهَمِيَّةِ هَذِهِ الْأَمَاكِنِ السَّارِجِيَّةِ .
قَضَى يَوْمُهَا بَعْدَهَا وَقَفًا طَوِيلًا فِي مَدِينَةِ . وَتَعَذَّرَ يَوْمُهَا ،
وَرَفَعَ صَدْرُهَا أُمَيْنَ وَالْهَلَّةَ ، وَسَافَرَ بِالطَّائِرَةِ عَائِدًا إِلَى
الْوِلَايَةِ الْمُنْتَوَى .

VOCABULARY

أَصْدِقَاءُ
تَلَمَّ
يَدْعُوْنَهُ
لِذَلِكَ
فَرَّرَانِ
لَيَقُومُ بِهِ
فَرَّرَانِ لَيَقُومُ بِرَحْلَةٍ
أَخَذَ
أَخَذَ الطَّائِرَةَ
وَجَدَ خَالِدًا وَأَهْلَهُ يَنْتَظِرُونَ
إِذَا
إِذَا كَانَ مُجِيبَ
قَلِيلَ
وَبَعْدَ قَلِيلَ
اسْتَأْذَنْتِ
يَسْأَلَانِيهِ
الْيَوْمَ الْيَتِي

المُفْرَدَاتُ

friends

he received

they invite him

therefore

he decided to

he undertakes

he decided to take a trip

he took

he took the plane

he found Khaled and his family waiting

if

if he would like

little, small

after a short while

she asked permission

asking (dual form)

the following day

أَحَبَّ	he liked
إِسْتَرَأَ	he rested
كَرَمِيهِمْ وَلُطْفِهِمْ	their generosity and kindness.
تَكَلَّمَ	he spoke, talked
رَكِبُوا	they rode, mounted
الْجَمَالَ	the camels
تُنْهَى	she finished
أَهْمِيَّةَ	importance, significance
قَضَى	he spent
وَقْتًا	time
قَضَى وَقْتًا طَيِّبًا	he spent good time
وَدَّعَ	he bade farewell to
عَائِدًا	returning, coming back

C. QUESTIONS

(ح) أَسْئَلُهُ

- ١- هل جورج طالب لبناني ؟
- ٢- من أيّ بلدٍ هو ؟
- ٣- هل يتكلم جورج اللغة العربيّة ؟
- ٤- كم صديقاً لجورج في الشّرق الأوسط ؟
- ٥- ماذا نسّم جورج من أصدقائه ؟
- ٦- لماذا ذهب جورج إلى الشّرق الأوسط ؟
- ٧- كيف سافر إلى هناك ؟
- ٨- من استقبله في مطار بيروت ؟
- ٩- هل سراح جورج في المطار ؟ طازا
- ١٠- أين ذهب الجميع من المطار ؟
- ١١- ماذا قالت أم خالد عندما دخلوا البيت ؟
- ١٢- طازا خرجت أم خالد ؟
- ١٣- طازا سأل خالد وأبوه ؟
- ١٤- طازا خرج أبو خالد ؟
- ١٥- كم يوماً سبّغ جورج في لبنان ؟
- ١٦- هل أُعجِبَ جورج بالطعام العربي ؟
- ١٧- ماذا قال عن طعام العشاء ؟

- ١٨ - ماذا زار جورج في لبنان؟
- ١٩ - هل سافر جورج بالطائرة أم السيارة إلى سوريا؟
- ٢٠ - من كان ينتظر جورج في دمشق؟
- ٢١ - كم يومًا بقي جورج في سوريا؟
- ٢٢ - ماذا زار هناك؟
- ٢٣ - ماذا اشترت أم خالد لجورج؟
- ٢٤ - إلى أين سافر جورج من سوريا؟
- ٢٥ - من كان ينتظره في مطار القدس؟
- ٢٦ - هل استراح جورج في مطار القدس؟
- ٢٧ - ماذا زار جورج في القدس؟
- ٢٨ - طارًا ذهبت إلى بيت لحم؟
- ٢٩ - ماذا قدّم محمود وأهله إلى جورج؟
- ٣٠ - هل سافر جورج بالقطار إلى مصر؟
- ٣١ - كيف سافر؟
- ٣٢ - أين خرج أمين وجورج بعد الفشاء؟
- ٣٣ - كيف كان الطقس في تلك الليلة؟
- ٣٤ - ماذا سأل جورج أمين؟
- ٣٥ - ماذا سأل أمين جورج؟

- ٢٦ - مَنْ ذَهَبَ مَعَ جُورْجِ وَأُصَيْنَ لَزِيَارَةِ الْأَهْرَامِ ؟
- ٢٧ - مَاذَا سَأَلَتْ سَلْمَى جُورْجِ ؟
- ٢٨ - أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ سَلْمَى أَنْ تَدْرُسَ بَعْدَ أَنْ تُرَى الْمَدْرَسَةُ النَّائِيَّةَ فِي مِصْرَ ؟
- ٢٩ - مَاذَا زَارَ جُورْجِ فِي مَدِينَةِ الْأَقْصَرِ ؟
- ٣٠ - مَنْ كَانَ يَتَكَلَّمُ إِلَى جُورْجِ عَنِ الْأَهَمِّيَّةِ الْمَعَابِدِ الْمِصْرِيَّةِ الْقَدِيمَةِ ؟
- ٣١ - هَلْ قَضَى جُورْجِ وَقْتًا طَيِّبًا فِي مِصْرَ ؟
- ٣٢ - أَيْنَ سَافَرَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ ؟

B. PRONUNCIATION DRILL

(اللفظ)

1. ذ/ظ

	<u>ð</u>	<u>ḏ</u>	
he made humble	ðal	ḏal	he remained
humble, submissive	ðaliil	ḏaliil	shadowy
flowing tears	ðarf	ḏarf	envelop
he vowed	naðar	naḏar	he looked at
aromatic	šaðiyya(h)	šaḏiyya(h)	splinter, chip
vower	naaðir	naaḏir	onlooker
vowed	manðuur	manḏuur	seen, visible
humbleness	maðalla(h)	maḏalla(h)	umbrella
unique, single	fað	faḏ	rough, harsh

(For Egyptians)

2. ز/ظ

	<u>z</u>	<u>ẓ</u>	
he ceased to be	zaal	ẓaal	remaining
button	zir	ẓir	flint
determination	ʕazm	ʕaẓm	bone
ice cream	buuza(h)	buuẓa(h)	beer
incentive, initiative	ḥaafiz	ḥaafiz	guardian, protector

GLOSSARY

A

about, approximately 3	taqriiban	تقريباً
about, concerning 5	ʕan	عن
acquaintance 2	maʕrifa(h)	معرفة
acquainted: see "getting acquainted		
(you are) afraid, scared 10	taxaaf	تخاف
after 9	baʕda	بعد
afternoon; evening 1	masaaʔ	مساء
all, every 4	kull	كلّ
with great pleasure 4	bikulli suruur	بكل سرور
all, everyone 1	jamiʕan	جميعاً
also 9	ʔayḍan	ايضاً
america 1	ʔameerka	اميركا
american 7	ʔameerkiyy	اميركي
——— 4	ʔameerkiyya(h) (fem.)	اميركية
and 2	wa-	و
another 10	ʔaaxar	آخر
answer! 8	ʔajib!	أجب!
answer (noun) 4	jawaab	جواب
Arabic 2	ʕarabiyy (masc.)	عربي
———	ʕarabiyya(h) (fem.)	عربية
Arabs 5	ʕarab	عرب
(you) ask 7	tasʔal	تسأل
(I) attend, go to	ʔahḍuru	أحضر
attendance, to attend 5	ḥuḍuur	حضور

autumn 9

xariif

خريف

B

back 10

ḡahr

ظهر

Baghdad 7

baydaad

بغداد

baklava 7

baqlawaa

بقلاوا

before 11

qabla

قبل

Beirut 4

bayruut

بيروت

(you) believe 7

tuṣaddiq

تصدق

book 10

kitaab

كتاب

boy; son 10

walad

ولد

breakfast 7

faṭuur

فطور

bravo, good for you 3

ʔahsantum (plur.)

احسنتم

brother 4

ʔax

أخ

your brother

ʔaxuuk

أخوك

(a) building 9

mabnaa

مبنى

busy 8

maṣyuul

مشغول

but 7

laakin; walaakin

لكن، ولكن

C

Cairo 7

ʔalqaahira(h)

القاهرة

check with me! 10

raajiʕnii!

راجعني!

chicken 7

dajaaʒ

دجاج

Chinese 7

ṣiiniyy

صيني

city 1

madiina(h)

مدينة

class 2

ṣaff

صف

clock, watch	saaʿa(h)	ساعة
coffee 7	qahwa(h)	قهوة
cold	baarid	بارد
coming, next 8	qaadim	قادم
condition 1	haal	حال
(my) congratulations 5	tahaaniyya	تهاني
(we) continue 8	nukmil	نكمل
conversation 5	mūhaadaʿa(h)	محادثة
———, talk 8	ḥadiiθ	حديث
convey to her! 4	balliḡhaa	بلغها
correct, right 9	ṣahiiḡ	صحيح
country 8	bilaad (fem.)	بلاد
——— 1	balad	بلد
cup 7	finjaan	فنجان

D

daughter; girl 10	bint	بنت
day	yawm	يوم
delicious 7	ṭayyib	طيب
dessert, sweets	ḡalwaa	حلو
(you) did 9	ʿamilti (fem.)	علت
dinner(at noon); lunch 7	ḡadaaʿ	غداء
———(evening)	ʿašaaʿ	عشاء
discussion, debate 3	munaʿaqaša(h)	مناقشة
(I) do 4	ʿafʿalu	افعل
doctor 10	ṭabiib	طبيب
———	duktoor	دكتور

(he) does; works 4

(you) drink 7

during 9

yaʕmalu

يعمل

taʕrab

تشرب

xilaala

خلال

E

east 7

the Middle East:

(you) eat 7

eight 4

eighth 8

elementary 4

eleventh, eleven 11

engineering 9

England 1

English 7

_____ 2

especially 9

evening; afternoon 1

everyone, everybody 1

exam 3

(I) examine 10

excellent; wonderful 5

eye 10

ʕarq

شرق

ʕaʕʕarqu~lʕawsaʕ الشرق الاوسط

taʕkul

تأكل

ʕamaaniya(h) (masc.)

ثمانية

ʕaamin

ثامن

ʕibtidaaʕiyya(h) (fem.) ابتدائية

ʕaadiʕaʕar حادي عشر

handasa(h) هندسة

ʕingiltra انكلترا

ʕingliiziyy (masc.) انكليزي

ʕingliiziyya(h) (fem.) انكليزية

xaʕʕʕatan خاصة

masaaʕ مساء

ʕaljamiʕ الجميع

ʕimtiḥaan امتحان

ʕafḥaʕ افحص

raaʕiʕ رائع

ʕayn (fem.) عين

F

family, folks 9

_____ (immediate) 4

ʕahl

أهل

ʕaaʕila(h)

عائلة

father 4	ʔab	أب
(your) father 4	ʔabuuk	أبوك
(you) feel 10	tašʕur	تشعر
fifth 5	xaamis	خامس
find: you found 8.	wajadta	وجدت
fine, pleasant 5	laṭiif	لطيف
first 1	ʔawwal	أول
—— 8	ʔuulaa (fem.)	أولى
fish, fishes 9	samak	سمك
fishing 9	ṣayd	صيد
five 4	xamsa(h) (masc.)	خمسة
(the) flu 10	ʔinfluwanzaa	انفلوانزا
food 7	taʕaam	طعام
for: for you 3	lakum	لكم
found: there is found, there is 8	yuujadu	يوجد
four 3	ʔarbaʕa (masc.)	أربعة
fourth 4	raabiʕ	رابع
France 1	faransaa	فرنسا
French 7	faransiyy (masc.)	فرنسي
—— 2	faransiyya(h) (fem.)	فرنسية
Friday 8	ʔaljumʕa	الجمعة
friend 1	ṣadiiq	صديق
——	ṣadiiqa(h) (fem.)	صديقة
from 1	min	من

G

geography 9	juʔraafiyaa	جغرافيا
German 3	ʔalmaaniyya(h)	المانية

Germany 2	ʔalmaaniyaa	ألمانيا
getting acquainted 1	taʔaaruf	تعارف
girl	bint	بنت
(a) glass 7	kaʔs	كأس
(I) go 3	ʔaḏhabu	اذهب
God 2	ʔallaah	الله
going 3	ḏaahib	ذاهب
going (noun), to go 10	ḏahaab	ذهاب
(I) go out 9	ʔaxruju	اخرج
good (noun), well-being 1	xayr	خير
good 5	jayyid	جيد
_____ 8	ḥasan	حسن
goodbye 1	ʔila~lliqaʔ	الى اللقاء
_____ 2	maʔa~ssalaama(h)	مع السلامة
goodluck (may you be successful)8	muwaffaq	موفق
goodluck; success (bestowed by God) 2	tawfiiq	توفيق
greetings, regards 4	taḥiyya(h)	تحية

H

(you) had a nice time, enjoyed yourself 9	tamattaʔta	تمتعت
hand 11	yadd	يد
happy, glad 10	masruur	مسرور
(I) have	lii	لي
_____ 2	ʔindii	عندى
(you) _____ 3	ʔindakum	عندكم

have to, should, must 3	yajibu ʔan	يجب أن
(you) have lunch 8	tatayaddaa	تتغدى
he 3	huwa	هو
head 10	raʔs	رأس
headache 10	ḡudaaʕ	صداع
health 7	ṣihḡa(h)	صحة
(good) health 7	ʕaafiya(h)	عافية
hello 2	marḡaban	مرحباً
hello (on the telephone) 5	ʔaaloo	ألو
here 3	hunaa	هنا
hers 4	lahaa	لها
be honored: I have been honored 1	tašarraftu	تشرفت
hospital 10	mustašfaa	مستشفى
hour; clock 3	saaʕa(h)	ساعة
house, home 5	bayt	بيت
how? 1	kayfa	كيف
how are you? 1	kayfa ḡaaluk?	كيف حالك؟
how about. . . 5	maa raʔyuka ʔan...?	ما رأيك أن؟
how many? how much? 3, 4	kam	كم
hurry up! rush! 10	ʔasriʕ!	أسرع!
I		
I 1	ʔanaa	أنا
idea 8	fikra(h)	فكرة
idea, opinion 7	raʔy	رأى
what do you say...?	maraʔyuka ʔan...	ما رأيك أن
immediately, right away 10	ḡaalan	حالا

important 8	muhimm	مهم
(it is) important 5	yahumm	يهم
it is important to me, I would be interested in...	yahummunii ʔan ...	يهمني ان
in 2	fii	في
(it) increases s.th. 7	yaziid	يزيد
(it) increases, grows greater 10	yazdaad	يزداد
introduce 1	ʔuqaddimu	ا قدم
invitation 5	daʕwa(h)	دعوة
Iraq 4	ʔalʕiraaq	العراق

J

Jerusalem 10	ʔalquds	القدس
Jordan 4	ʔalʔurdunn	الأردن

K

Khayyat (name) 11	xayyaat	خيّاط
kind (noun) 7	nawʕ	نوع
kingdom 9	mamlaka(h)	مملكة
(I) know 4	ʔaʕrifu	أعرف

L

language 2	luʔa	لغة
the Arabic language	ʔalluʔata~lʕarabiyya(h)	اللغة العربية
Latin 2	laatiiniyya(h) (fem.)	لاتينية
Law (the field of) 9	ḥuquuq (plur.)	حقوق
(you) leave, go out 10	taxruj	تخرج

Lebanese 7	lubnaaniyy (masc.)	لبنانيّ
Lebanon 1	lubnaan	لبنان
lemon, lemonade 7	laymuun	ليمون
let, allow! 10	ʔismah!	اسمح!
let's go! 7	hayya bina!	هيا بنا!
letter 4	risaala(h)	رساله
letters 7	rasaaʔil	رسائل
liberty 9	ʔalḥurriyya(h)	الحرية
library 2	maktaba(h)	مكتبه
like (you) 2	tuḥibbu	تحب
liked it (you) 8	ʔaʕjabaka	اعجبك
light (noun) 3	nuur	نور
(he) lives 9	yaskun	يسكن
(you) live, dwell, reside 9	taskun	تسكن
lunch	ʔadaʔ	غداء

M

maintenance, upholding 8	muḥaafaḍa(h)	محافظة
meaning 3	maʕnaa	معنى
meat 7	lahm	لحم
medicine, medication 10	dawaaʔ	دواء
medicine (the profession) 9	ṭibb	طب
meeting 1	liqaaʔ	لقاء
members 4	ʔafraad (plur.)	افراد
middle 7	ʔawsaṭ	أوسط
the Middle East:	ʔaššarqu~lʔawsaṭ	الشرق الاوسط

milk 7	laban	لبن
mine	lii	لي
minute 10	daqiiqa(h) (fem)	دقيقه
Miss 3	ʔaanisa(h)	آنسه
Monday 8	ʔiθnayni	اثنين
month 4	šahr	شهر
months 8	ʔašhur	أشهر
more	ʔakθar	أكثر
more and more	ʔakθara faʔakθar	أكثر فأكثر
morning 1	šabaah	صباح
mother 4	ʔumm	أم
movie 5	film	فلم
(the)movies; the cinema 5	ʔassinamaaʔ	السينما
Mrs. 3	sayyida(h)	سيده
must 3	yajibu ʔan	يجب أن

N

name 1	ʔism	اسم
nations 9	ʔumam (plur.)	أمم
(she) needs 10	taḥtaaj	تحتاج
(a) night 5	layla(h)	ليه
nine 4	tisʕa (masc.)	تسعه
no 3	laa	لا
no, not at all 8	kallaa	كلّا
noon 10	ḡuhr	ظهر
afternoon	baʕdaḡḡuhr	بعد الظهر
now 2	ʔalʔaana	الآن

number 4	ʕadad	عدد
0		
0 2	yaa	يا
office, doctor's office, clinic 10	ʕiyaada(h)	عيادة
old (age) 4	ʕumr	عمر
on 5	ʕala	على
one 4	waahid	واحد
only 4	faqat	فقط
opinion, idea 5	raʔy	رأي
or 5	ʔam	أم
order 8	niḡaam	نظام
Orient 10	šarq	شرق
other 2	ʔuxraa (fem.)	اخرى
—	ʔaaxar (mas.)	آخر

P		
pain 10	ʔalam	ألم
(it) passed 8	maḡaa	مضى
how many months have you been?	kam šahran maḡaa ʕalayka...?	كم شهرا مضى عليك
peace, safety 2	salaama(h)	سلامة
people 8	naas (plur.)	ناس
(you) permit 4	tasmaḡu	تسمح
please; come in; sit down 10	tafaḡḡal	تفضل
(it) pleases 8	yasurru	يسر
pleasure 4	suruur	سرور

praise 2

Praise be to God

present, gift 5

punctual 8

ḥamdu

ʔalḥamdu lillaahi

hadiyya(h)

muwaaḏibun

حمد

الحمد لله

هدية

مواظب

Q

question 2

suʔaal

سؤال

R

(I) read 9

really, truly 7

recovery (from sickness) 10

repeat! 1

(you) repeat 4

republic 3

restaurant 7

result 5

review 3

rice 7

roasted 7

qaraʔtu

ḥaqqan

šifaaʔ

ʔaʕiiduu! (plur.)

tuʕiidu

jumhuuriyya(h)

maṭʕam

natiija(h)

muraajaʕa(h)

ʔaruzz

mašwiyy

قرأت

حقا

شفاء

أعيدوا!

تعيد

جمهورية

مطعم

نتيجة

مراجعته

أرز

مشوي

S

salad 7

Saturday 8

Saudi Arabia 9

save; he saved, protected 2

God save you.

ṣalaṭa(h)

ʔassabt

ʔassuʕudiyya(h)

sallama

sallamaka~llaah

سلطة

السبت

السعودية

سلم

سلمك الله

(he) saw 10	raʔaa	رأى
(you) say 3	taquulu	تقول
school 2	madrasa(h)	مدرسه
sea 9	baḥr	بحر
second 2	ʔaθθaanii	الثاني
secondary 4	θaanawiyya(h) (fem.)	ثانوية
(I) see 3	ʔaraa	أرى
semester 9	faṣl	فصل
serious 8	mujidd	مجّد
seven 4	sabʕu (fem.)	سبع
seventh 7	saabiʕ	سابع
she 3	hiya	هي
she is... 10	ʔinnahaa...	إنها
sheikh 7	šayx	شيخ
shish kabob 7	lahman mašwiyyan	لحما مشويا
show, a showing (noun) 5	ʕarḍ	عرض
sick 10	mariḍa(h) (fem.)	مریضه
Sinbad 7	sindbaad	سندباد
Sir, Mr. 3	sayyid	سید
sister 4	ʔuxt	اخت
six 4	sitta(h) (masc.)	سته
son; boy 10	walad	ولد
Spain 2	ʔisbaanyaa	اسبانيا
speaks (he) 4	yatakallam	يتكلم
speedy, quick 10	ʕaajil	عاجل
(you) spent (time) 9	qaḍayt	قضيت
spring 9	rabiʕ	ربيع

(you) started 10	badaʔta	بدأت
state 1	wilaaya(h)	ولايه
statue 9	timθaal	تمثال
(I) stay 3	ʔabqaa	أبقى
stomach 10	maʕida(h)	معدة
students 4	ʔullab (plur.)	طلاب
studies 2	duruus	دروس
study (you) 2	tadrusu	تدرس
summer 9	ʕayf	صيف
Sunday 8	ʔalʔahad	الاحد
supper; dinner (evening) 7	ʕaʕaaʔ	عشاء
swimming 9	sibaaḥa(h)	سباحه

T

(I) take 10	ʔaaxuð	أخذ
take! 10	xuð	خُذْ!
tea 7	ʕaay	شاي
(he) teaches 3	yuʕallimu	يعلم
teacher; professor 2	ʔustaað	استاذ
teacher 4	muʕallim	معلم
telephone 5	haatif	هاتف
tell!	ʔaxbir!	أخبر!
tell, say! 4	qul !	قُلْ!
tell me	qul lii!	قُلْ لي!
ten 4	ʕaʕara(h) (masc.)	عشره
thanks 1	ʕukran	شكرا
(I) thank you 2	ʕaʕkuruk	أشكر

thankful, grateful 10	mamnuun	ممنون
that 3	ḡaalika	ذلك
that (conj.) 5	ʔan	أن
there 3	hunaaka	هناك
they	hum	هم
third 3	ḡaaliḡ	ثالث
three 3	ḡalaaḡa (masc.)	ثلاثة
Thursday 8	ʔaˈxamiis	الخميس
to 1	ʔila	إلى
today 2	ʔalyawma	اليوم
together 1	maˈan	معاً
tomorrow 3	ʔadan	غداً
trip 11	riḡla(h)	رحلة
Tuesday 8	ʔaḡḡulaaḡaaʔ	الثلاثاء
two 4	ʔiḡnaan (masc.)	اثنان
two hours 3	saaˈatayni	ساعتين

U

understood (I) 2	fahimt	فهمت
united 2	muttaḡida(h) (fem.)	متّحدة
university 4	jaamiˈa(h)	جامعة

V

vacation 9	ʔuṭla(h)	عطلة
vegetables 7	xuḡaar	خضار
very 5	jiddan	جداً
very much, a lot 10	kaḡiiran	كثيراً
visit 8	ziyaara(h)	زيارة

W

wait! 10	ʔintaðir!	انتظر!
waiter 7	sufrajii	سفرجي
(you) want, wish 7	turiid	تريد
warmest; hot 5	haar	حار
was 11	kaana	كان
(I) was 9	kuntu	كنت
was: she was, it was 5	kaanat	كانت
water 7	maaʔ	ماء
watermelon 7	baṭṭiix	بطيخ
way, road 2	ṭariiq	طريق
we	naḥnu	نحن
Wednesday 8	ʔalʔarbiʔaaʔ	الاربعاء
week 4	ʔusbuuʔ	أسبوع
weight 7	wazn	وزن
welcome 7	ʔahlan wasahlan	اهلا وسهلا
——: you're welcome (in response to šukran) 7	ʔalʔafw	العفو
well, fine 2	bixayr	بخير
I'm fine.	ʔanaa bixayr	انا بخير
well done! 1	ʔaḥsant!	أحسننت!
what? which? 1	ʔayy?	أي؟
what? 2	maaðaaʔ	ماذا؟
where? 2	ʔayna?	اين؟
who? 3	man?	من؟
(he) willed 8	šaaʔ	شاء
If God wills	ʔin šaaʔa~llaah	ان شاء الله
winter 9	šitaaʔ	شتاء

wish (I) 2	ʔatamannaa	اتمنى
I wish you good luck	ʔatamanna laka~ttawfiid	اتمنى لك التوفيق
with, in the company of 2	maʕa	مع
wonderful 8	raaʔiʕ	رائع
work, job, task 8	ʕuylun	شغل
wrote (I) 4	katabtu	كتبت
Y		
years 7	sanawaat	سنوات
yes 2	naʕam	نعم
yesterday 10	ʔams	امس
you 1	ʔant	انت
— 3	ʔanti (fem.)	انت
— 3	ʔantum (plur.)	انتم
yours	lak	لك

GLOSSARY

١			
أب	ʔab	father	4
أبوك	ʔabuuk	your father	
إبتدائية	ʔibtidaaʔiyya(h)	elementary	4
أبقى	(fem.) ʔabqaa	(I) stay	3
أتمنى	ʔatamannaa	(I) wish	2
أتمنى لك التوفيق	ʔatamanna laka~ ttawfiiq	I wish you good luck	
إثنان	ʔiθnaan (masc.)	two	4
الأثنين	ʔalʔiθnayni	Monday	8
أجب!	ʔajib	answer!	8
أحسنت!	ʔahsant!	well done!	1
أحسنتم!	ʔahsantum!	Bravo, good for you	3
أحضر	ʔahḍuru	I attend, go to	3
أخ	ʔax	brother	4
أخوك	ʔaxuuk	your brother	
أخبر!	ʔaxbir	tell!	8
أخت	ʔuxt	sister	4
أخذ	ʔaaxuḏ	(I) take	10
آخر	ʔaaxar	another	10
أخرى	ʔuxraa (fem.)	other	2
آخر	ʔaaxar (masc.)	—	
أخرج	ʔaxruju	(I) go out	9
أذهب	ʔaḏhabu	(I) go	3
الأربعاء	ʔalʔarbiʔaaʔ	Wednesday	8
أربعه	ʔarbaʔa (masc.)	four	3

أرز	ʔaruzz	rice 7
أرى	ʔaraa	(I) see 3
إسبانيا	ʔisbaanyaa	Spain 2
أسبوع	ʔusbuuʕ	week 4
استاذ	ʔustaað	teacher; professor 2
أسرع!	ʔasriʕ	hurry up! rush! 10
اسم	ʔism	name 1
اسمح!	ʔismah	let, allow! 10
أشكر	ʔaʃkuruk	(I) thank you 2
أشهر	ʔaʃhur	months 8
أعجبك	ʔaʕjabaka	(you) liked it 8
أعرف	ʔaʕrifu	(I) know 4
أعيدوا!	ʔaʕiiduu	repeat! (plur.) 1
افحص	ʔafḥaʃ	(I) examine 10
افراد	ʔafraad (plur.)	members 4
افعل	ʔafʕalu	(I) do 4
اقدم	ʔuqaddimu	introduce 1
اكثر	ʔakθar	more
اكثر فأكثر	ʔakθara faʔakθar	more and more
إلى	ʔila	to 1
إلى اللقاء	ʔila~lliqaʔ	goodbye 1
الأحد	ʔalʔahad	Sunday 8
الأردن	ʔalʔurdunn	Jordan 4
الآن	ʔalʔaana	now 2
الثاني	ʔaθθaanii	second 2
الجميع	ʔaljamiʕ	everyone, everybody 1
الحرية	ʔalhurriyya(h)	liberty 9

الخميس	ʔalxamiis	Thursday 8
السّبت	ʔassabt	Saturday 8
السّعوديّة	ʔassuʕuudiyya(h)	Saudi Arabia 9
السّينما	ʔassiinamaaʔ	(the) movies; the cinema 5
العراق	ʔalʕiraaq	Iraq 4
العفو	ʔalʕafw	welcome; you're welcome (in response to šukran) 7
القدس	ʔalquds	Jerusalem 10
الله	ʔallaah	God 2
الم	ʔalam	pain 10
ألو	ʔaaloo	hello (on the telephone) 5
ألمانيا	ʔalmaaniyaa	Germany 2
ألمانيّة	ʔalmaaniyya(h)	German 3
اليوم	ʔalyawma	today 2
أم	ʔam	or 5
أم	ʔumm	mother 4
امتحان	ʔimtiḥaan	exam 3
أمس	ʔamsi	yesterday 10
أمم	ʔumam (plur.)	nations 9
أميركا	ʔameerka	America 1
أميركيّ	ʔameerkiyy (masc.)	American 7
أميريكيّه	ʔameerkiyya(h) (fem)_____	4
أن	ʔan	that (conj.) 5
أنا	ʔanaa	I 1
أنت	ʔant	you 1
أنتِ	ʔanti	_____ (fem.) 3
انتظر!	ʔintaʕir	wait! 10

أنتم	ʔantum	you (plur.) 3
آنسه	ʔaanisa(h)	Miss 3
إنفلونزا	ʔinfluwanzaa	(the) flu 10
إنكلترا	ʔingiltra	England 1
إنكليزي	ʔingliiziyy (masc)	English 7
إنكليزية	ʔingliiziyya(h) (fem.)	_____ 2
إنهـا	ʔinnahaa . .	she is ... 10
أهل	ʔahl	family, folks 9
أهلا وسهلا	ʔahlan wasahlan	welcome 7
أوسط	ʔawsaʔ	middle 7
الشرق الاوسط	ʔaššarqu~lʔawsaʔ	the Middle East
أول	ʔawwal	first 1
أولى	ʔuulaa (fem.)	_____ 8
أي	ʔayy?	what? which? 1
أيضاً	ʔayḍan	also 9
أين ؟	ʔayna?	where? 2
ب		
بارد	baarid	cold
بحر	baḥr	sea 9
بخير	bixayr	well, fine 2
أنا بخير	ʔanaa bixayr	I'm fine
بدأت	badaʔta	(you) started 10
بعد	baʕda	after 9
بغداد	baḡdaad	Baghdad 7
بطيخ	baṭṭiix	watermelon 7
بقلاوا	baqlawaa	baklava 7

بلاد	bilaad (fem.)	country 8
بلد	balad	_____ 1
بَلِّغْهَا	balliyhaa	convey to her! 4
بنت	bint	daughter; girl 10
بيت	bayt	house, home 5
بيروت	bayruut	Beirut 4
ت		
تأكل	taʔkul	(you) eat 7
تأخذ	tatayaddaa	(you) have lunch 8
تحب	tuhibbu	like (you) 2
تحتاج	tahtaaj	(she) needs 10
تحية	tahiyya(h)	greeting, regards 4
تخاف	taxaaf	(you are) afraid, scared 10
تخرج	taxruj	(you) leave, go out 10
تدرس	tadrusu	study (you) 2
تريد	turiid	(you) want, wish 7
تسال	tasʔal	(you) ask 7
تسعة	tisʕa (masc.)	nine 4
تسكن	taskun	(you) live, dwell, reside 9
تسمح	tasmaḥu	(you) permit 4
تشرب	tašrab	(you) drink 7
تشرفت	tašarraftu	be honored; I have been honored 1
تشعر	tašʕur	(you) feel 10
تصدق	tuṣaddiq	(you) believe 7
تعارف	taʕaaruf	getting acquainted 1
تعيد	tuʕiidu	(you) repeat 4

تفضل	tafaḍḍal	please; come in; sit down 10
تقريباً	taqriiban	about, approximately 3
تقول	taquulu	(you) say 3
تمتعت	tamattaʿta	(you) had a nice time, enjoyed yourself 9
تمثال	timṡaal	statue 9
تهانينا	tahaaniyya	(my) congratulations 5
توفيق	tawfiiq	good luck; success (bestowed by God) 2
ث		
ثامن	ṡaamin	eighth 8
ثانوية	ṡaanawiyya(h) (fem)	secondary 4
ثمانية	ṡamaaniya(h) (masc.)	eight 4
ثلاثاء (الثلاثاء)	ṡulaaṡaaʿ	Tuesday 8
ثلاثة	ṡalaaṡa (masc.)	three 3
ج		
جامعة	jaamiʿa(h)	university 4
جدا	jiddan	very 5
جغرافيه	juṡraafyaa	geography 9
جمعه (الجمعه)	jumʿa	Friday 8
جمهوريه	jumhuuriyya(h)	republic 3
جميعاً	jamiian	all, everyone 1
جواب	jawaab	answer (noun) 4
جيد	jayyid	good 5

ح		
حادى عشر	ḥaadiʿašar	eleventh, eleven 11
حار	ḥaarr	warmest; hot 5
حال	ḥaal	condition 1
حالا	ḥaalan	immediately, right away 10
حسن	ḥasan	good 8
حديث	ḥadiiθ	conversation, talk 8
حضور	ḥuḍuur	attendance, to attend 5
حقاً	ḥaqqan	really, truly 7
حقوق	ḥuquuq (plur.)	law (the field of) 9
حلوى	ḥalwaa	dessert, sweets
حمد	ḥamdu	praise 2
الحمد لله	ʿalḥamdu lillaahi	Praise be to God

خ		
خاصة	xaaṣṣatan	especially 9
خميس (الخميس)	xaamis	fifth 5
خذ	xuḏ	take! 10
خضار	xuḍaar	vegetables 7
خلال	xilaala	during 9
خمس	xamsa(h) (masc.)	five 4
خريف	xariif	autumn 9
خيّاط	xayyaat	Khayyat (family name) 11
خير	xayr	good (noun), well-being 1

د		
دجاج	dajaaʒ	chicken 7

دروس	duruus	studies 2
دعوہ	da'wa(h)	invitation 5
دقیقہ	daqiiqa(h) (fem.)	a minute 10
دواء	dawaaʔ	medicine, medication 10
ذ		
ذلك	ḏaalika	that 3
ذاهب	ḏaahib	going 3
ذهاب	ḏahaab	going (noun), to go 10
ر		
رائع	raaʔiʕ	wonderful, excellent 5
رابع	raabiʕ	fourth 4
راجعني!	raajiʕnii	check with me! 10
راس	raʔs	head 10
رای	raʔaa	(he) saw 10
رای	raʔy	idea, opinion 7
ما رأيك أن	maraʔyuka ʔan..	what do you say...
ربيع	rabiiʕ	spring 9
رحلة	riḥla(h)	trip 11
رساله	risaala(h)	letter 4
رسائل	rasaaʔil	letters 7
ز		
زيارة	ziyaara(h)	visit 8

س		
سابع	saabiʕ	seventh 7
ساعة	saaʕa(h)	clock, watch; hour 3
ساعتين	saaʕatayni	two hours 3
سباحه	sibaaha(h)	swimming 9
سبع	sabʕu (fem.)	seven 4
ستة	sitta(h) (masc.)	six 4
سندباد	sindibaad	sinbad 7
سرور	suruur	pleasure 4
سلطة	salaṭa(h)	salad 7
سفرجي	sufrajii	waiter 7
سلامه	salaama(h)	peace, safety 2
سلم	sallama	save; he saved, protected 2
سَلَّمَكَ اللهُ	sallamaka~llaah	God save you
سمك	samak	fish, fishes 9
سنوات	sanawaat	years 7
سؤال	suʔaal	question 2
سيد	sayyid	Sir, Mr. 3
سيده	sayyida(h)	Mrs. 3
ش		
شاء	šaaʔ	(he) willed 8
إن شاء الله	ʔinšaaʔa~llaah	If God wills
شاي	šaay	tea 7
شتاء	šitaaʔ	winter 9
شرق	šarq	Orient 10 , east 7
شغل	šuyʔlun	work, job, task 8

شفاء	šifaaʔ	recovery (from sickness) 10
شكراً	šukran	thanks 1
شهر	šahr	month 4
شيخ	šayx	Sheikh 7
ص		
صباح	šabaah	morning 1
صحة	šihḥa(h)	health 7
صحيح	šahiiḥ	correct, right 9
صداع	šudaaʕ	headache 10
صديق	šadiiq	friend 1
صديقة	šadiiqa(h)	_____ (fem.)
صف	šaff	class 2
صيد	šayd	fishing 9
صيف	šayf	summer 9
صيني	šiiniyy (masc.)	Chinese 7
ط		
طب	ṭibb	medicine (the profession) 9
طبيب	ṭabiib	doctor 10
دكتور	duktoor	_____ (degree)
طريق	ṭariiḳ	way, road 2
طعام	ṭaʕaam	food 7
طلاب	ṭullaab (plur.)	students 4
طيب	ṭayyib	delicious 7

ظ			
ظَهْر	ḡahr	back	10
ظُهْر	ḡuhr	noon	10
بعد الظهر	baʿda-ḡḡuhr	afternoon	
ع			
عاجِل	ʿaaʒil	speedy, quick	10
عافِيه	ʿaafiya(h)	(good) health	7
عائِله	ʿaaʔila(h)	family (immediate)	4
عدد	ʿadad	number	4
عرب	ʿarab	Arabs	5
عربي	ʿarabiyy (masc.)	Arabic	2
عربيّه	ʿarabiyya(h) (fem.)	_____ (fem.)	
عرض	ʿarḡ	show, a showing (noun)	5
عشاء	ʿašaaʔ	supper; dinner (evening)	7
عشره	ʿašara(h) (masc.)	ten	4
عطلة	ʿuṭla(h)	vacation	9
على	ʿala	on	5
عمر	ʿumr	old	4
علت	ʿamilti	(you) did (fem.)	9
عن	ʿan	about, concerning	5
عندكم	ʿindakum	(you) have	3
عندي	ʿindii	(I) have	2
عياده	ʿiyaada(h)	office, doctor's office, clinic	10
عين	ʿayn (fem.)	eye	10

غ		
غداً	ʔadan	tomorrow 3
غداً	ʔadaaʔ	dinner (at noon); lunch
ف		
فرنسا	faransaa	France 1
فرنسي	faransiyy (masc.)	French 7
فرنسيه	faransiyya(h) (fem.)	_____ (fem.) 2
فصل	faṣl	semester 9
فطور	faṭuur	breakfast 7
فقط	faqat	only 4
فكره	fikra(h)	idea 8
فلم	film	movie 5
فجان	finjaan	cup 7
فهمت	fahimt	(I) understood 2
في	fii	in 2
ق		
قادم	qaadim	coming, next 8
قاهره (القاهره)	qaahira(h)	Cairo 7
قبل	qabla	before 11
قرات	qaraʔtu	(I) read 9
قضيت	qaḍayt	(you) spent (time) 9
قل	qul	tell, say! 4
قل لي	qul lii!	tell me!
قهوه	qahwa(h)	coffee 7

ك			
كأساً	kaʿsan	a glass	7
كان	kaana	was	11
كانت	kaanat	was: she was, it was	5
كتاب	kitaab	book	10
كتبت	katabtu	(I) wrote	4
كثيراً	kaθiiran	very much, a lot	10
كل	kull	all, every	4
بكل سرور	bikulli suruur	with great pleasure	
كم	kam	how many? how much?	3
كنت	kuntu	I (was)	9
كلا	kallaa	no, not at all	8
كيف	kayfa?	how?	1
كيف حالك؟	kayfa ḥaaluk?	how are you?	
ل			
لبن	laban	milk	7
لبنان	lubnaan	Lebanon	1
لبناني	lubnaaniyy (masc.)	Lebanese	7
لحم	lahm	meat	7
لحماً مشوياً	lahman mašwiyyan	shish kabob	7
لطيف	laṭiif	fine, pleasant, kind	5
لغة	luḡa	language	2
لقاء	liqaaʿ	meeting	1
لك	lak	yours	
لكن	laakin	but	7
ولكن	walaakin	_____	

لكم	lakum	for: for you 3
لها	lahaa	hers 4
لي	lii	(I) have, mine
ليله	layla(h)	(a) night 5
ليمون	laymuun	lemon, lemonade 7
ما رأيك أن ؟	maa ra'yuka ʔan?	how about...? 5
ما ؟	maaʔ	water 7
ماذا ؟	maaḏaaʔ	what? 2
مبنى	mabnaa	(a) building 9
متحدة	mittahida(h)	(fem) united 2
جِدِّ	mujidd	serious 8
مُحَادَثَة	muḥaadaṯa(h)	conversation 5
مُحَافَظَة	muḥaafaḏa(h)	maintenance, upholding 8
مدرسه	madrasa(h)	school 2
مدينة	madiina(h)	city 1
مراجعة	muraajaʕa(h)	review 3
مرحباً	marḥaban	hello 2
مریضه	marida(h)	(fem.) sick 10
مساء	masaaʔ	evening; afternoon 1
مستشفى	mustašfaa	hospital 10
مسرور	masruur	happy, glad 10
مشغول	mašyuul	busy 8
مشوي	mašwiyy	roasted 7
مضى	maḏaa	(it) passed 8
كم شهراً مضى عليك ؟	kam šahran maḏaa ʕalayka...?	how many months have you been?

مطعم	maṭṭam	restaurant 7
مع	mawā	with, in the company of 2
مع السلامة	mawāssalaama(h)	goodbye 2
معاً	mawān	together 1
معدة	maṣida(h)	stomach 10
معرفة	maṣrifa(h)	acquaintance 2
معلم	muṣallim	teacher 4
معنى	maṣnaa	meaning 3
مكتبة	maktaba(h)	library 2
مملكة	mamlaka(h)	kingdom 9
ممنون	mamnuun	thankful, grateful 10
من	min	from 1
من؟	man?	who? 3
مناقشة	munaqaṣa(h)	discussion, debate 3
مهم	muhimm	important 8
مواظب	muwaaḍibun	punctual 8
موفق	muwaffaq	goodluck (may you be successful) 8
ن		
ناس	naas (plur.)	people 8
نتيجة	natiija(h)	result 5
نحن	nahnu	we
نظام	niṣṣaam	order 8
نعم	naṣam	yes 2
نكمل	nukmil	(we) continue 8
نور	nuur	light (noun) 3
نوع	naww	kind (noun) 7

هـ		
هاتف	haatif	telephone 5
هدية	hadiyya(h)	present, gift 5
هم	hum	they
هنا	hunaa	here 3
هناك	hunaaka	there 3
هندسه	handasa(h)	engineering 9
هو	huwa	he 3
هي	hiya	she 3
هيا بنا	hayya bina	let's go! 7
و		
و	wa-	and 2
واحد	waahid	one 4
وجدت	wajadta	find: you found 8
وزن	wazn	weight 7
ولد	walad	son; boy 10
ولاية	wilaaya(h)	state 1
لا		
لا	laa	no 3
لاتينية	laatiiniyya(h) (fem.)	Latin 2
ي		
يا	yaa	o 2
يتكلم	yatalallam	(he) speaks 5
يجب أن	yajibu ʔan	have to, should, must 3

يد	yadd	hand 11
يزداد	yazdaad	(it) increases, grows greater 10
يزيد	yaziid	(it) increases s.th. 7
يسر	yasurru	(it) pleases 8
يسكن	yaskun	(he) lives 9
يعلم	yu'allimu	(he) teaches 3
يعمل	ya'malu	he does; works 4
يهتم	yahumm	(it is) important 5
يهمني أن	yahummunii ʔan...	it is important to me, I would be interested in...
يوجد	yuujadu	found: there is found, there is 8
يوم	yawm	day

APPENDIX

List of Names.

1. Arab Names with English Equivalent

<u>Boys</u>		<u>Girls</u>	
<u>Arabic</u>	<u>English</u>	<u>Arabic</u>	<u>English</u>
إبراهيم	Abraham	حنّة	Ann
إسحق	Isaac	ساره	Sara(h)
إلياس	Elias	سلمى	Salma
حنا	John	ليلى	Leila
داود	David	مرتا	Martha
سليمان	Solomon	مريم	Miriam, Mary
يعقوب	Jacob	مي	May
يوسف	Joseph	نعيمه	Naomi

2. Western Names Common in the Arab World

إدوارد	Edward	أليس	Alice
إسكندر	Alexander	جانيت	Jeanette
ألبرت	Albert	جورجيت	Georgette
ألفريد	Alfred	روز	Rose
بطرس	Peter	كاترين	Catherine
بولس	Paul	لندا	Linda
جورج	George	نانسي	Nancy
فيليب	Philip	نورا	Nora
هنرى	Henry	هilda	Hilda
وليم	William	هيلانه	Helen

3. Arab Names

<u>Boys</u>			<u>Girls</u>	
Arabic	English	Arabic	English	
احمد	Ahmad	امينه	Amina	
امين	Amin	حليمه	Halima	
حسن	Hassan	زينب	Zeinab	
حسين	Hussein	ساميه	Samia	
حليم	Halim	سعاد	Suad	
خالد	Khaled	سلوى	Salwa	
زكي	Zaki	سهيله	Suheila	
سامي	Sami	عديله	Adila	
سلم	Salim	عزيره	Aziza	
صلاح	Salah	فاطمه	Fatima	
عدنان	Adnan	فخريه	Fakhriyya	
علي	Ali	فريده	Farida	
عمر	Omar	كريمه	Karima	
فارس	Faris	منى	Muna	
فخري	Fakhri	مها	Maha	
فريد	Farid	نجوى	Najwa	
فؤاد	Fuad	هاديه	Hadia	
كريم	Karim	هدى	Huda	
محمود	Mahmud	هيام	Hiam	
نجيب	Najib	وداد	Widad	